

ASTROLOGY

An Occult and Spiritual perception

Master E.K.



KULAPATHI BOOK TRUST
VISAKHAPATNAM

The content of this publication is given for free as an act of goodwill and for personal use only. It is our responsibility to keep it that way.

Commercialization by any means or on any platform is prohibited, as well as distribution and/or publication in whole or in part without the express written permission of the publisher. All rights reserved.

Astrology
An Occult and Spiritual perception

MASTER E. K.



KULAPATHI BOOK TRUST
VISAKHAPATNAM

First Edition : 2022 (61st Gurupuja Celebrations)

Copies : 1000

© KULAPATHI BOOK TRUST

Price : **Rs. 200/-**

For Copies :

KULAPATHI BOOK TRUST

15-7-1, Angels Enclave, Krishna Nagar

VISAKHAPATNAM - 530 002

Phone : 0891-2565291

e-mail : kulapathibooktrust@gmail.com

ISBN : 978-93-82199-81-6

Printed at :

JV Info, Visakhapatnam

Introduction

Master E.K.

The ancient Indian seers compared it with a lamp in the room. If you illuminate the lamp in the room, then you will be able to see what is there in the room and walk around without stumbling and faltering. But the light in the room never adds anything to the already existing articles in the room. In a similar manner, the knowledge of astrology works only as a light in your own life. Neither does it add anything to your life, nor does it take away anything from your life. It decides what is there in you and what you are born for and what your endowments are in this world. In that way it is very valuable.

What we call the planets are only Ashrams or the abodes of some groups of Devas when we study astrology from an esoteric and spiritual point of view.

The planets never indicate a fate that is inevitable but they indicate what hour in our evolution is taking place and what the purpose of our present birth is and what is it that we are supposed to do in this life. This is the purpose of astrology.

We cannot change the planets, but we can better ourselves because planets are not cruel Masters. They are our helpers and indicators. It is not possible to change the planets, but it is possible to change ourself. Astrology gives us this secret.

Planets influence the nature of man, but they influence in two different ways. In lower nature, the planets stimulate our past habits. They stimulate our reaction. In higher nature, the planets stimulate only action.

Understand that every part in our body is governed by the planets in the three planes, the plane of matter, force and intelligence. *Matter is controlled by planets. Force is directed by the planets and intelligences are tackled by the planets.*

Somebody has started his journey in the spiritual plane, if he questions himself, 'Why am I born, in what direction am I going, what should I do, what should I avoid to do, what type of exercise should I give to my physical body, what type of work should I give to my mental body, what branch of education should I choose and what profession should I take up in order to serve the public?'

* * *

Unless spiritualism supplements the technology and science, you cannot call it Aquarius. Mere space science and electronics speak of only the first one or two degrees of Aquarius. So, we have not yet entered into the real spirit of Aquarius. Had we really entered into the real spirit, scientific development would not have led to the unrest and wars.

In 1875, it was predicted that scientist was a slave of matter, because he was not in a state to believe unless he sees anything with his own eyes and feels with his sense of touch. He was blind to the forces of space. In 1975, the scientist was a master of space. In 2075, Man will travel through space. That is the prediction which is awaited.

Foreword

Astrology, the science of Light enables insight into the Wisdom of the Universe. Just eye-sight is not enough. To tread the Path of Light one needs insight and vision. Astrology provides it. It is originally meant for such insight and vision. But in the world, it is generally used for personal predictions and individual worldly progress. Astrology is an Occult science. Like all other Occult sciences, it yields when utilised for impersonal and general welfare purposes. Goodwill is the other name for the general welfare. Occult and Spiritual astrology is meant for students who truly aspire to walk into the realms of Light and thereby discharge greater, larger and vaster responsibilities. It is considered to be the chief key among the Men of Wisdom to unlock the secrets of the Time Plan.

Esoteric Astrology coming from Master DjwalKhul (Master DK) via Mme Alice Bailey and Spiritual Astrology coming from Master EK rule the world of aspirants. They remain practical guides for a macro and a micro vision of the Divine Plan. The present book provides additional tools and information in this regard.

Astrology is but one of the six keys to the Vedas. Man is the seventh and the ultimate key. The six keys are Astrology, Etymology, Grammar, Science of Time cycles, Science of Utterance and Chandas (Meters and rhythms). Among these keys Astrology is considered to be the chief one. The saying goes - "*Anganaam Nayanam pradhanam. Vedanganaam jyothisham pradhanam*". It means among the limbs of the

being eye is foremost and among the branches of Wisdom, Astrology is foremost. It is unfortunate that in the age of Kali the Esoteric dimensions of Astrology are relegated to the background. Application of Wisdom upon oneself is the key given by the seers to unlock the Wisdom, since man is micro cosmos while the universe is macro. It involves self-regulation, self-transmutation, transformation, transcendence and transfiguration. Wisdom can never be learned without such self-application and self-submission.

Mme HP Blavatsky inaugurated a new era and a fresh approach to Wisdom breaking out from superstitious traditions and religions. This effort is further supplemented by the work of Mme Alice A Bailey and Master EK, with cooperation coming from higher and subtle circles. Many groups amidst humanity are interested ever-since twentieth century in the Universal Wisdom and the response come from higher circles through appropriate channels. Master EK has been a teacher of Universal Wisdom. He wrote, He taught and He healed for thirty years relentlessly. The teachings that he left behind are gathered and published for the benefit of the true aspirants. This work is but one of those dedicated efforts. It is indeed a noble service to the Master and to the aspiring groups. The additional tools of practice provided in this book help the true aspirants to move forward into the Path of Light. May this work fulfil its purpose and fulfil the group that work for it with heart and soul.

'OM TAT SAT'

- K Parvathi Kumar

Celestial Wisdom

We are immensely happy to bring out the Astrological lectures of Master EK given in Europe in a book form, entitled, "Astrology- a Spiritual and Occult perception".

This compendium of lectures consists of 1.The Law of Correspondences 2. Basics of Spiritual Astrology 3. The Occultism of Zodiac 4. The Purpose of Astrology 5. The Concept of Astrology 6. Spiritual Astrology.

We thank Sri K. Rama Prasad, T. Nagalingeswara Rao and Smt. A. Sharda Garu from Thailand for consistently helping in editing and proof reading. We also thank brother Ch.S. Gopala Krishna Murthy for his help in proof reading. In this context, we would like to put on the record the relentless services of Sri S S Mohanbabu, Chy. Vinutna, Lohitha, Radhika (US) and Ch. Sibaba.

This book is an exclusive edition on Astrology. Unlike traditional Astrological books, this anthology of Master's lectures throw light on the celestial bodies and Zodiacal signs. Many mysteries unlocked and many occult secrets unravelled, the awareness of which, takes the seekers into the unknown realms of Spiritual awakening.

May the Master bless and guide the brotherhood who served in this project. May he further lead them on the Path of Hierarchy.

Ch. S. N. RAJU
Kulapathi Book Trust

Acknowledgements

We are thankful to our beloved brother G. V. Ramana, USA for his contribution made in memory of his parents Sri G. S. Prasada Rao Garu and Smt. G. Nagarathnam Garu towards the publication of this book, “*Astrology - An Occult and Spiritual perception*”.

May his family be blessed by the Divine Grace of Master E.K.

Kulapathi Book Trust



All rights relating to this book belong to **“Kulapathi Book Trust”**, Visakhapatnam-530 002, which is the exclusive owner of the books written by Kulapathi Ekkirala Krishnamacharya (Master E. K.). Extracts can be taken with the prior permission of the Trust.

The publishing unit is constituted to propagate the Ancient Wisdom given out to Humanity from time to time. The proceeds from the sale of the book are utilised for reinvestment in similar books in pursuance of the objective of the propagating Truth.

The contents of this book are dedicated to the humanity at large. They belong to the One Light and the One Truth that pervades and is beyond the concepts of Caste, Creed, Religion and Nation.

Index

LECTURE - 1

Astrology

The Law of Correspondences	1
1 <i>A Lamp in a Room</i>	2
2 <i>The King and the Astrologer</i>	3
3 <i>The Law of correspondences</i>	5
4 <i>The Sun, Moon and the Earth</i>	5
5 <i>The Awakenings</i>	7
6 <i>Theory of Evolution</i>	7
7 <i>Symbolic expressions of the Planets</i>	9
8 <i>The Song of the Year or Gayatri</i>	9
9 <i>Space Globe and the Mother's womb</i>	10
10 <i>The Brighter half and the Lower half</i>	11
11 <i>Sun in the 10th House</i>	11
12 <i>Saturn in the 10th House</i>	12

LECTURE-2

Basics of Spiritual Astrology	23
1 <i>Fate and Destiny</i>	25
2 <i>Individuality and Personality</i>	26
3 <i>The WILL</i>	27
4 <i>The Plane of Love</i>	29
5 <i>Planets are the Ashrams</i>	31
6 <i>Understanding Astrology in a real sense</i>	32
7 <i>Aspects of the Planets</i>	34

8	<i>Planets are like Guardians</i>	37
9	<i>Real meaning of an opportunity</i>	38
10	<i>Planets Guide you....</i>	39
11	<i>Planets start helping you.....</i>	42
12	<i>Planets test you....</i>	44
13	<i>A beautiful story of Mother Goddess</i>	46
14	<i>About a modern Seer Cheiro</i>	47
15	<i>Planetary Tendencies</i>	48
16	<i>Planets work in different ways in different planes</i>	49
17	<i>The Cross</i>	53
18	<i>The language of the Planets</i>	55

LECTURE-3

The Occultism of the Zodiac	57	
1	<i>Significance of Astrology</i>	58
2	<i>The Four points</i>	61
3	<i>The Science of Correspondences</i>	62
4	<i>Zodiac Meditation</i>	64
5	<i>Five pointed star meditation-1</i>	65
6	<i>Five pointed star meditation-2</i>	68
7	<i>Five pointed star meditation-3</i>	68
8	<i>Five pointed star meditation - 4 and 5</i>	69
9	<i>Planets and Meditation</i>	70
10	<i>Full Moon and New Moon Meditation</i>	73
11	<i>Personal Full Moon and New Moon</i>	73
12	<i>The Law of Alternation</i>	77
13	<i>Objective and Subjective Consciousness</i>	78
14	<i>The Filtration and Purification</i>	81

LECTURE-4

True Purpose of Astrology	86
1 <i>The Power to arrange</i>	91
2 <i>How the Planets work in us?</i>	94
3 <i>Jupiter, the planet of Judgment</i>	96
4 <i>Venus, the planet of Love</i>	98
5 <i>Saturn, the planet of discipline</i>	101
6 <i>Sun, the Lord</i>	105
7 <i>Don't attach purpose</i>	107
8 <i>Mars, the Planet of Force</i>	109
9 <i>The Higher centres</i>	111

LECTURE-5

The Concept of Astrology	113
1 <i>The Higher and Lower Mind</i>	117
2 <i>Planets stimulate....</i>	119
3 <i>How to stop reacting?</i>	120
4 <i>The aspects of the Planets</i>	121
5 <i>Neutralising the bad aspects.....</i>	123
6 <i>Sometimes predictions fail.....</i>	125
7 <i>Stars condition, but never compel....</i>	125
8 <i>Do things without selfish motive.....</i>	126

LECTURE-6

Spiritual Astrology	130
1 <i>Scope of the Subject</i>	130
2 <i>The Key is in your hands</i>	134
3 <i>The Will and the Reflection</i>	135
4 <i>Planets help for expansion</i>	137

5	<i>Planets and the Behavioural Patterns</i>	138
6	<i>The individual level</i>	141
7	<i>Personality Level</i>	143
8	<i>Soul Consciousness Level</i>	146
9	<i>How Saturn helps?</i>	149
10	<i>Planets and the Three Planes</i>	150
11	<i>The Mechanism of the Planets</i>	152
12	<i>How do Planets work?</i>	154
13	<i>How the planets teach in different levels?</i>	157
14	<i>It is difficult to predict at this stage</i>	158
15	<i>Fixed Signs</i>	160
16	<i>Yogic State</i>	165
17	<i>Three States of Air</i>	167
18	<i>Utterance and Creation</i>	170
19	<i>The Curse of Babel</i>	174
20	<i>The Highest Utterance</i>	175
21	<i>The Planets and Karma</i>	182
22	<i>Study of Aquarius</i>	190
23	<i>Simultaneous existence</i>	192
24	<i>Shambala and Hierarchy</i>	193
25	<i>The Leo and Lions of Fire</i>	196
26	<i>Zodiac Meditation in reverse order</i>	201
27	<i>Clockwise and Anticlockwise Directions</i>	204
28	<i>Two sets of Zodiacs</i>	204
29	<i>Equinoxes through Zodiac</i>	205
30	<i>Anti-clockwise direction in Higher Initiates</i>	206
31	<i>Reversed Wheel</i>	206
32	<i>Space- Positive Zero</i>	209
33	<i>The creative Ray and the Aquarius</i>	212
34	<i>The Mind outside and the Mind inside</i>	214

35	<i>A Real Test</i>	216
36	<i>The World Mother</i>	218
37	<i>Aquarian Age</i>	220
38	<i>Dasa system, the Indian progression system</i>	221
39	<i>The Aquarian Age continued.....</i>	236
40	<i>Spiritual Theory of Evolution</i>	238
41	<i>About Nationalism and Internationalism</i>	239
42	<i>Age of Aquarius</i>	241
43	<i>Manu and Human Races</i>	243
44	<i>Master C.V.V. and Planet Saturn</i>	247
45	<i>Twelve Signs and Twelve groups</i>	248
46	<i>Kumaras and Races</i>	249
47	<i>The eternal periodical principles, the Kumaras</i>	250
48	<i>The correspondences and Meditation</i>	252
49	<i>Vaivaswatha Manu, a prototype of a perfect Man</i>	254
50	<i>Masters</i>	258
51	<i>About sage Vasishta and Agastya constellations</i>	263
52	<i>Characteristics of Aquarius</i>	264
53	<i>In the scriptures the equinox is called the World Teacher.</i>	269

Astrology

The Law of Correspondences

We have come across a very strange subject this evening. This subject has existed since the dawn of man on this earth and about which man disputes till today. This proves that the subject is inevitable. It proves that there is a necessity for man to develop this subject. There have been strange and fantastic notions about astrology from the beginning till date. There has always been a sense of mystery surrounding the idea of astrology. It is like a utopia and a fairy tale in the minds of many. We will try to know and understand what idea we have to form about astrology in order to make use of such a subject in a proper manner.

It is used for prediction by some. It is used to know the proper diagnosis of the diseases by some. Some people make a self-analysis of themselves by studying their own horoscopes, know their own potentialities, their own strong and weak points and understand what they have to do and what they should not to do, when to do and when not to do. This is one of the real uses of astrology.

A Lamp in a Room

The ancient Indian seers compared it with a lamp in the room. If you illuminate the lamp in the room, then you will be able to see what is there in the room and walk around without stumbling and faltering. But the light in the room never adds anything to the already existing articles in the room. In a similar manner, the knowledge of astrology works only as a light in your own life. Neither does it add anything to your life, nor does it take away anything from your life. It decides what is there in you and what you are born for and what your endowments are in this world. In that way it is very valuable.

If we follow psychology and try to understand it ourselves, then it is not of much use, moreover it may also be dangerous because psychology as it exists in the 20th century is a science of analysis of problems without solutions. A psychologist can explain to you why you are not sleeping, but he has no solution to offer you. He can tell you why you are forgetful; why you are nervous; why you are somatic or psychosomatic. But he has no solution to offer you. So, the present psychology of the universities of the world is a science of wonderful analysis of problems without offering any solutions at all. Therefore instead of following such fantastic subjects as psychology, if we try to understand what astrology is in its true sense, then we can know the right values of our life. We can know where we are strong and where we are weak and what we are expected to do and what not to do.

So, it is a science of analysis with solutions. On this account we can say that astrology is a science whereupon you can not only analyse the problem but also come up with a solution. But as long as we think that it is a science of prediction, it fools us. It is not intended for prediction. For instance if a newly married couple goes and asks the astrologer, as to when they will have a child; in such a case, it is useless because it is not written in horoscope that a couple gets a child on such and such a date. All the same, there is a stipulated time for everyone to get anything. Nonetheless these are not the questions to be posed if one intends to use astrology in a proper way.

Once a husband among a new couple went to an astrologer and said, "Sir, my wife is pregnant. I want to know if we will have a male child or a female child".

The astrologer smiled and asked, "How many months pregnant is your wife?"

He said, "Now it's the eighth month."

The astrologer said, "I will tell you the best way of knowing whether you will get a male child or a female child".

The husband then asked, "Tell me Sir."

Then the astrologer said, "The best way is to wait for two more months because then you will know it for sure". So, such things are not intended to be the real use of astrology.

The King and the Astrologer

In India there is a strange story about a King who

wanted an astrological reading. He did not have children for a very long time. Eventually, it was understood that his wife was pregnant. There was an astrologer in his court, the royal astrologer. That astrologer was a fool. He did not know anything at all. But he had been there in his court for many years. At that instant, the King sent messengers to the astrologer with the desire to know whether he would have a son or a daughter.

The astrologer knew right away that he had landed in great trouble. So, he very cleverly said, "A great curse has been cast upon this king. If anything is known in advance, then the child will be aborted untimely. So, let us wait. But at the same time, I must definitely prove the validity of astrology. Therefore, I will write down the answer on a paper and keep it sealed in a cover. Once the child is born, the King can take the cover, tear it open and verify. Then he will know the validity of the science."

The King agreed to the suggestion given by the royal astrologer. Soon the King got a male child. Thereupon, he sent a word to the astrologer through the messengers about the birth of his son. Immediately the astrologer said, "There is the sealed cover. You take it to the royal court, tear it in front of all the officers and the King and then read it out. You will know the accuracy of astrology."

They found it was correct. Except for the fact that, here the astrologer acted as a magician. In actuality, if truth be told, he had prepared two different covers. In one he had written 'a son', and in the other he had written 'a daughter'. He had then placed one cover in one place and

the other cover in some other place. It was only magic and necromancy and no astrology at all.

The Law of correspondences

The purpose of astrology is different. The truth of astrology lies in what we call the Law of Correspondences. What is the Law of Correspondences?

"As it is above, so it is below" is the law.

The seed of a banyan tree bears all the parts of the banyan tree. The relationship between the banyan tree and the seed is the same as the relationship between the whole universe and yourself. Your solar system is like a full-fledged tree developed, and you are the one among the millions and millions of the seeds of the solar system.

You may think that you are very insignificant. But once you know the potentiality of the banyan seed, there is no way you can think of the banyan seed as a useless thing. Likewise, by knowing the right type of astrology, you can never think that you are insignificant. In fact, in all important respects, it makes you find your position and it gives you the picture of how the trend of things goes. It tells you how the world around you is; it tells you how the world within yourself is; and by the same token, it also informs you about the gateways between the two worlds.

The Sun, Moon and the Earth

For example, if you see the Sun and the Moon and their movements, you will understand the centre of illumination and also the surface of reflection. The Sun

is the centre of illumination. The Moon is the surface of reflection. When you will see from this earth globe, you will understand how the correspondences go. As you probably understand the Sun, the Moon and the Earth, you will understand what you say the "I AM" in you, the centre from which you illuminate your environment and the surface of reflection which you call your mind and the earth globe which you call your physical body. Now you will discover correspondences for three centres in you. One is for the "I AM" in you, the other is for the idea in you, and the third is for the vehicle which provides space for yourself in you. This way of understanding is called the Law of Correspondences. Unless we know such laws which were propounded by the ancient seers, we can never understand certain things. Even though we may discover many hundreds and thousands of new sciences, yet mere analysis will never help you without the power to synthesize.

The typewriter has all the letters in its keyboard. Similarly, we can know all the sciences in the world. But just as the typewriter cannot construct the sentences of its own, a person who knows hundreds and hundreds of sciences can never make a correlation of any two sciences. No doubt the keyboard of the typewriter can give you any book, type written in any science and in any subject on this earth. But unless a person who knows the subject is there, the type writer can never give you the book. So, also unless you know certain laws which were propounded by the ancient seers, you can never unlock certain secrets of this Nature. The Law of Correspondences is one.

The Awakenings

Another is the Law of Pulsation. The law of pulsation goes like this. *From consciousness, there is the descent of power and from the power, there is the descent of matter. So, in the plane of matter, we see all the planets. Again on each planet the atoms begin to keep the existence of themselves. As the light of the Sun falls upon the atoms of each planet, every atom illumines and it begins to feel its own "I AM" in it. That is, it gets its own awakening.*

On this earth, it gets its first awakening which is called nuclear awakening. The second awakening is called the biological awakening. The first subdivision of the biological awakening is the plant awakening. The second is the animal awakening. That is the awakening of the atom into the animal kingdom. The third awakening is the human kingdom. So, from the stage of the mineral kingdom, the evolution takes place via the plant kingdom and animal kingdom into the human kingdom.

Theory of Evolution

But all this evolution takes place simultaneously. It does not take one after another just as Darwin and his followers have explained. The ancient seers differ from the idea of Darwin about evolution. The dummy and natural philosophers believe that the higher forms evolve from the lower forms and gradually the lower forms will disappear. Then what happens? Man has to eat another man because the plant kingdom and the animal kingdom will disappear. It is foolish to think that evolution takes place from one step to another step. All the stages of evolution always exist.

The living beings travel from one state to another, just as we get into an aeroplane in the airport to go to another place. Having said that, next day again there are passengers in the same airport. Thus by the same token, if the animal kingdom gets evolved into a human kingdom today, then tomorrow the plant kingdom is there to get its new recruit into the animal kingdom. So, if we consider the evolution theory of the ancient seers, we will understand that the theory of Darwinians is utterly false.

Now, astrology gives you a key for understanding such things; how the various atoms of the planets are illumining and how on each planet the beings are evolved into a biological kingdom. Here, matter is steeled by the power and again intelligence evolves from the second stage. *You will find intelligence in power and the power in the physical body. That is power in matter. Matter forms the physical body, power forms the life, and the consciousness remains as the "I AM" in you. The whole creation is a descent and an ascent. A descent from the subtle to the gross and the ascent from the gross to the subtle happen through the same steps and vice versa.*

For example, steam is condensed into water, water becomes ice, again when heated, ice becomes water and water becomes steam. In fact, the content is neither steam nor water nor ice. So, astrology makes you understand such things properly. It makes you understand your own position. It will make your layers of consciousness understand in the form of symbols. Just as chemistry and mathematics are learnt in the form of symbols, in the same manner, the

intelligences in yourself are also learnt in the form of symbols.

Symbolic expressions of the Planets

So, instead of "I AM", you call it Sun. Instead of mind, you call it Moon. Instead of intellect, you call it Mercury. Instead of love, you call it Venus. Instead of power, you call it Mars. Instead of experience, you will understand everything in terms of certain symbols and then these symbols will exist with you just as the letters in the keyboard of the typewriter exist. Thereby, you will be able to edit these symbols in the required manner. You will understand how to edit by knowing the movements of the planets around you.

The Song of the Year or Gayatri

For example, if you take one solar year, you will find twelve new moons and twelve full moons alternating in one year and you will come to understand that there are twelve repetitions in the year which you call months. Then you will understand that there are twenty four nodal points in the year.

The ancients called it, 'the song of the year.' It is called the music of the year too. It has also been called the meter of *Gayathri* by the ancient seers. I think you know that the Vedic meter *Gayathri* has twenty-four syllables. They have arranged it so, because they wanted to give you the secrets of the twenty four nodal points of the year. After they divided the twenty four into three equal parts, they could understand some more secrets. Step by step gradually

they gave us all the secrets of astrology in order to make you understand your position. Sequentially, they gave and revealed the use of the law of correspondences.

Space Globe and the Mother's womb

One more thing to be observed is that when you stand on this earth, you will find a horizon and if you look at the earth, you will find another horizon. There is a half space globe above and a half space globe below. That is how it appears when you stand on this earth and look towards East and West. That's how they are able to understand the correspondence between the space globe around you and your mother's womb when you are born. You know how small the egg is in the mother's womb. The child lies in a particular position that is in the half globe position. At the time of the fertilization of the child in the womb, if you find the planets positions around the horizon, you will find the correspondences on the limbs of the child. For example, if the Sun were to be rising at the time of the birth, the effect of the Sun is there on the head of the child. So, this explains certain things related to these ten months. That means the head suffers from too much overheat throughout the life of the person and the person is never expected to sustain the heat of the Sun in the summer. The effect is there to such an extent that when he goes near the equator, he will get sun stroke.

Similarly, suppose Saturn is in the western horizon at the time and place where a child is born, then it corresponds to the feet of the child; for example, the person will have rheumatic troubles related to the legs, especially in feet.

The circulation of the blood will be very sluggish and from the middle age itself, the person will starve. Like this, the astrologers find correspondences between the sky and our body. In this context, the East is understood as the correspondence with the start of the egg in the mother's womb. The whole of the egg corresponds with the space around us from East again to East.

The Brighter half and the Lower half

The brighter half of the day represents our objective consciousness. That is how we appear in the eyes of others and how others understand us. The lower half is known as the correspondence of subjective consciousness. That is how we appear to ourselves. So, the highest point of the upper arch which the astrologers call the meridian or the tenth house indicates the point where the person is understood by the world.

Sun in the 10th House

For example, when Sun is there in the tenth house, all people will have a very quick image of the person. But if there is Saturn in that particular point, all the persons underestimate him though he has great potentialities. But it is neither of any advantage nor any disadvantage to the person if he knows the fact. For example, the person who has Sun in the tenth house may appear great in the eyes of others, but if he behaves in his own arrogant way and trouble many people in his own office, then he may have a fall while competing with others or he has a choice to preserve his own powers without using and be honoured by everyone. It all depends upon how he uses his knowledge of astrology.

Saturn in the 10th House

In another instance, in case a person has Saturn in the tenth house, then he knows that he will be underestimated. He knows that his potentialities can never be understood by others. For that he has a choice; either he can feel sorry and disappointed for himself and retire in his life or he may use it to his own advantage. In fact when others don't understand your potentialities, you ought to use them better. That being so, you will have a better hold over the other persons around you.

Thus the secret of how to use the knowledge depends upon you and not upon the planets. So, never think that the planets give you good or bad consequences. For instance if you go to the bank and present a cheque to the cashier, then are you sure the cashier will give you money? Well, it all depends upon your own bank account. It never depends upon the cashier in the bank. In case you have some amount in the bank, he will be able to give you. If you don't have money in the bank, then even though he may be your friend, he will never be able to give you anything. Similarly, the planets also discharge their duties along the same lines.

To give you an idea, let's say, a person receives a bad aspect from any other planet, then the person concerned suffers seriously from the disadvantages of being underestimated. That is, he loses out on all the opportunities that his friends may have but also will fail in every job selection or in his approach to thinking because he is wrongly understood. One of his parents may misunderstand him resulting in that person having an unhappy relationship

with his parents. As a result he transmits the same thing to the next generation. That is, he will have a very tough time with his own son. He may misunderstand his own son and in turn receive some misery from his own son also. He may underperform and fall headlong in the journey of life just because he is misunderstood. That is the difference. No doubt, it gives troubles. Troubles have nothing to do with success or failure. Let us not confuse between troubles and success. Definitely there will be troubles when there is Saturn in the tenth house. But no one rose to heights and became greater in ordinary mankind without having troubles in his personal life.

There isn't a single example of a great leader who has gone beyond ordinary humanity and reached zenith without having serious troubles and sufferings in his personal life. So, troubles are a different thing and success is a different thing. A true astrologer should not confuse between troubles and success.

Relentless pressure from the social level also cannot control it for a long time. In any country, not only in India, when the spiritual values between two persons are cared for the most, then even when there are differences on the psychological plane, the people are never dissatisfied with each other. If you once travel across Indian villages, you will understand what spiritual harmony is. Well, it has nothing to do with the poverty or the wealth of a country; it has nothing to do with the economic conditions of the country. You will see a husband and a wife doing physical manual labour in order to earn and eat for the day. Without

worrying about not having anything for the nextday, they lie down on the platform in the night and talk wonderful things to their heart's content and feel very happy and blessed, because they are together.

This is true in any country. This is very much true in India because this is cared for more in India. You will find the divorces to only 0.5 percent. When the law permits to divorce, what is it that stops? For all intents and purposes, when you and your wife like each other and if the liking were to be in its real sense, then how can law separate you though it allows divorce?

Therefore, we need to dig deeper. If you really select a proper wife or a husband and the planets are ideally compatible between the two, which means their marriage is already made in heaven. Thus, you have to make a marriage once again on the earth. That is how we understand in India.

Question : How planets work on individual and higher planes?

Answer : The planets also have higher functions to do. These functions concern the races on this earth, not individuals. In the evolution of races and nations, such things occur. They cannot be estimated by ordinary human understanding. The forces of earth know how a race has to evolve and what to believe and what not to believe and how to take a direction. All these things are directed by the planets, not only to the individuals but also to the races and nations. So, it is the will of the planetary forces of

this earth that such steps should occur in the evolution of man.

Question : Can you explain about the planetary intelligences?

Answer : It is a big subject. I can only hint one or two things now. Just as we have our own personality, the total earth has its own personality. Just as we have our own mind, the total earth has its own mind. Just as we have the many forces in us working, forces that work for health and strength, forces which are working to make us understand things and read things; the psychological and the supra psychological intelligences in us- all these things are working in the total earth also. They are working in the total solar system also. Those forces are called planetary forces and planetary intelligences. They know how to direct the races of this earth, just as our intelligence knows how to direct the members in our family. Like that we have to understand the rest of the subject. We will go and take up the matter in an independent lecture sometime later.

Question : How can we believe and know that someone is a real astrologer?

Answer : It is a question which cannot be solved in any subject. Whom can we understand to be a good doctor? Like that it is there in every subject. Unless and until you yourself study astrology in order to satisfy all the doubts in you, you cannot have a proper answer to this question. But, when you believe in the omnipresence of the Almighty, you will find the right person in any subject according to

your sincerity. The moment you are sincere about your purpose, remember that God responds because the same God exists in him and in you also. So, no one who is sincere about any subject is deceived. Unless we have something wrong in our mind, we can never be deceived by false astrology.

Once it so happened in my childhood that a Swamiji came to our place. Of course, he was not a real Swamiji. He was a cheat in the guise of a Swamiji. He entered the house of a rich man and asked for little gold and with all due respects, he was given little gold. The Swamiji meditated and gave back double the quantity of gold to the rich man. Thereupon the person got too avaricious about gold and asked the Swamiji, "Can I get more gold?" Swamiji said, "You are a real devotee. You are a real believer in God. So, I will help you make your gold double if you get a large quantity of gold."

In less than no time, the rich man and his wife made a bundle of all the gold in the house. He further thought, "I will get my sister's gold also because she listens to me." So, he got his sister there. All the brothers and sisters gathered there and made a big collection of all the gold. Then his wife said, "Why can't my brothers and sisters bring their gold as well?" The husband said, 'yes.' The Swamiji also said, 'yes'. Now there was a big bundle of good gold. Swamiji immediately put it in a holy pot and covered it with a holy lid and began to offer prayers and rituals. He said, 'For seven days, this lid should not be opened.' On the third day, the Swamiji disappeared.

They did not open the lid until seven days. At the end of the seven days, they opened the pot to find only space in the form of God in the pot. Then they shouted, 'The Swamiji' deceived us. If people deceive us in the form of holy people, how can we believe holy people?' But God answered to them in the form of a friend. He said that 'the Swamiji could deceive only you and your people. He could not deceive all the rich people in this town. Why do you think this happened only to you all? Well, it was because you wanted to possess more gold and that too freely. So, you are punished and have to face the consequences. The others didn't have such a dirty idea. So, they are not punished.'

Remember, a man gets deceived in any subject only when he is not sincere. The moment one is sincere, immediately he gets the right person who is sincere. This is the Law of Nature which never fails because it depends upon the Law of the Omnipresence of the God. I have experimented with this law for the past thirty years, and I find no reason not to believe it.

Question : Is the sickness written in the horoscope?

Answer : Yes, sickness is indicated in the horoscope in the form of the result of what we do. *It is said in astrology that self-control neutralises Karma.* If the causes of our sickness are controlled, then the disease need not take place. That is what astrological science says. *As Alan Leo says to us, "The stars will condition you. They do not compel you to do anything."* They work only as your tendencies according to your past habits. We behave only according to our past habits and tendencies.

Suppose, I have been very much addicted to coffee for the past thirty years whereas my brother Michael is not at all addicted to coffee. Now, in the middle of giving a great lecture on astrology, let's presume that someone brings here delicious, fresh coffee. As soon as I smell coffee, my lecture stops. My mind gets diverted towards coffee. Do you think that the cause is coffee? No, the cause is my habit and my addiction to coffee for thirty years. It will not disturb my brother Michael because he has no habit of taking coffee. So, the presence of coffee is not the cause, but my behaviour towards coffee for thirty years is the cause. This is what we call the force of habit. This is what we call tendency. This is what we call Karma and its result and this can be overcome.

Because the presence of God is there in you also, this karma can be burnt into ashes within a split second when His grace showers. That is what astrology also says.

A sickness need not be enjoyed and experienced at all. The ending which we call death may be very healthy without any sickness at all if we understand astrology properly and begin to behave well with our food, with our drink, with our sleep and with our work. That is what the philosophy of astrology says.

Question : Does Pluto influence all the persons and horoscopes?

Answer : Not in all horoscopes. But in the horoscopes where Pluto is on the important degrees of the houses, then only Pluto influences the person. Otherwise Pluto influences

only nations and races. The influence upon individuals only indicates that the individual is of a very public nature; he has an important role in the history of the nations. Otherwise in all horoscopes we need not consider Pluto. Only if Pluto exists in one of the cardinal points, exactly to the degree, then only he will influence the individual horoscope. Otherwise the individual is too little to be influenced just as the man on the street is too little to be influenced separately by the government. There is the influence of the government on any of us, but independently and separately there is no influence upon many of us. Either if one holds a very high position with the government, he will be recognized separately or if one goes to the Gallows or Guillotine then he will be recognized.

Pluto indicates either very seriously good or very seriously bad in individual horoscopes. Of course, if the important degrees of that house do not fall upon Pluto, then definitely Pluto has no influence upon the individual horoscope. I know individual horoscopes where Pluto influenced them.

For example, in our native place, there is a great musician who has been my friend since we were students. The seventh house in his horoscope fell exactly upon the degree of Pluto. His astrologer clearly advised him not to get married. But he got married against his advice. As a result his wife died of some un-understandable disease within two years. He remarried but the second wife killed herself with kerosene and fire and the cause was not known by anyone. Owing to this he didn't want to get married

the third time but some five years later, he got attached to a nurse who was unmarried. The moment he planned and decided to marry her, her brother who was a police officer suddenly appeared on the scene. He didn't like the idea of them getting married. So, he sent my friend behind bars in the police station for three nights and three days and thus the marriage couldn't materialize. He tried getting married seven times. He has still not succeeded in getting a wife. Therefore the horoscopes get influenced only if exactly the seventh house falls on the degree of Pluto.

Question : To evolve, men need to pass through sufferings. It seems you have said the contrary.

Answer : It is ignorance that makes us experience sorrow and difficulties. It is the divine knowledge that makes us overcome difficulties. So, evolution is a very artistic and a beautiful process in the creation of God. We need not have an ugly idea of God thinking that suffering is necessary for evolution because the scriptures say on the contrary that difficulties are due to ignorance. That is how I understand. If we know how to behave in the kingdom of God, then the more fit we are, the more God's blessings will be showered upon us. We will never suspect any suffering when God's grace is being showered upon us.

Question : Can you please explain about Zodiacal periods?

Answer : Yes, these are called the intermediary periods as well as the zodiacal periods. The equinox passes through all the twelve signs in an anti-clockwise direction and it

takes each degree about 72 years and during the period when the equinox passes through the 30 degrees of a zodiacal sign, the mind and the civilization of the people on this earth will have the features of that particular Zodiacal sign.

For example, when the equinoxes were passing through Pisces, the international supremacy was of the navy and the oceans. The British people ruled the whole world and you know the sign of the Pisces is a watery sign and the supremacy will be through water. Now that it has crossed the Pisces and entered Aquarius; the naval supremacy stopped and supremacy through air has started. It is evolving into the supremacy of space. That is after 30 or 40 years, in world politics scenario, we will come to understand that the country which has the maximum number of bombs and can store its bombs, aeroplanes and rockets on the other planets, let it be the Moon or Mars, will be the country that will rule all the other countries.

That is what is called the Space Age on this earth and in this age, man will cross all the barriers of his understanding in order to understand all the sciences in this world. The final test of mankind for the final step of evolution will be experienced during this age i.e. to see if man will show his morality and save his own race on this earth or if man will want to rule man and kill himself completely. This is the final test and the war or wars may be the result.

Like this every sign has its own features. Aquarius is a sign of space and radioactivity. Therefore, the Aquarian age will give us many wonders which we cannot estimate

now, but the Theosophical Masters have predicted through Madam Blavatsky three things for three centuries.

In 1875, it was predicted that scientist was a slave of matter, because he was not in a state to believe unless he sees anything with his own eyes and feels with his sense of touch. He was blind to the forces of space.. In 1975, the scientist was a master of space. In 2075, Man will travel through space. That is the prediction which is awaited.

The first two have come true. We know how the 19th century scientist was a fool not believing in any finer forces. We know how the 20th century scientist is a skeptic discovering everything in space, but not believing in the human values on this earth. These two things have come true about the predictions of the Aquarian Age. The third thing awaits, that is, the man will go into a cabin, close himself and tune to the station where he has to go. Then he will disintegrate and dissolve into the pre-atomic state of existence and once again form into atoms and his own body and himself in the cabin where he has to arrive. These are some of the features of the Aquarian Age.

Thank you all.

Basics of Spiritual Astrology

Today I am expected to speak about the "Basics of Spiritual Astrology". Aquarian age has opened many new horizons of astrological science and the speed of Aquarian age is such that we see piles and piles of books on astrology dumped in the market. Certainly some of them are wonderful while some of them are just meant for business. But at every attempt, whenever it is fresh and novel, there are bound to be good and bad aspects. On account of this, broadly speaking we have three divisions of astrological literature. One is what we call the popular astrological books which have colourful pictures and diagrams and which are ready to attract the bibliomaniac in the market. The second one being the real standard astrological book has stood the test of time for about a century or more. By such books, I mean the works of the great authors like Alan Leo, Sepharial, Max Heindel and others. These books contain the astrological tradition of various nations which have stood the test of thousands of years. They contain not only astrology for soothsaying in other words what we call fortune-telling, but also for something deeper than that.

When you go deeper into any subject, you will find yourself gradually. By that I mean the human values that don't change through time. Therefore, these standard works on astrology contain the valuable material about you which is of real use to your own self. Subsequently, we have a third group of astrological books. That is, the original books of those authors who had presented science to us centuries ago. It is a wonderful thing that these books still contain something which is new to mankind, even though the crux of the matter is that they contain something very old. It is similar to your appetite which is new to your taste and food every day, while knowing very well all along that your appetite is as old as your age from your beginning. Thus you can never say that the appetite grows old, as every time you want to eat something, you find that your appetite is once again new, better than the previous appetite. Similarly, this is also the case with the healthy constitution and healthy mind which seeks for the secrets of science.

If you go through the scriptures like the Old Testament, the *Vedas*, the *Puranas* or the ancient Buddhist *Tantric* texts, you will not only find something very deep and very significant regarding human values, but also a lot about what we call astrology. Though sometimes the Christian church classed astrology as the work of the devil, yet every page in the Bible, the Old Testament and the New Testament proves that it is a divine science, a gift given by God to keep our eyes open to hidden secrets, secrets of yourself. It gives you the true keys to go into your own mind and understand things your own way as to what awaits you in this creation, what is expected of you towards the

humanity around you, how to do it properly and how not to do anything you just feel like. In a nutshell, we get to know when we have gone astray while doing things the wrong way and bring in amendments. We can rectify ourselves from our own wrong ways. We can know the right way of doing things and follow what is desired.

Fate and Destiny

But one misconception about astrology which makes us unfit to study or use astrology is a belief in fatalism. *There are some who believe that life is predestined. It is not so true. There are some who believe that life is the result of one's own pre-actions and decisions. So, on one side we have the fatalist who believes that everything is already written there about his future and he has nothing to do. On the other side we find the blind rationalist who believes that he creates his own future every moment.* Each of these two people has only one eye to see. They have grown blind of the other eye. Because there is 50% of truth in what each of these fellows believes.

Just for a clearer insight, it is like a passenger travelling in a big ship, having his own free will to move around and spend time anywhere and in whichever manner he likes on the deck of the ship and on top of that, having freedom of action, speech and behaviour. The only constraint being that the passenger cannot jump out of the ship. The inherent reality that one needs to know is that even though he may walk unrestrained on the deck of the ship in four directions, yet he will travel or move only in the direction in which the ship is travelling.

Similarly, we are all here living on this earth globe. We can go to any country, town, city or village. We have the choice to eat or starve, sleep or sit, or read whatever book we want. Yet we are being led by this earth only in the direction in which the earth is going. So, in the individual sense and the personal sense, we are curtailed of our freedom.

But, in the sense of our will which is called the creative consciousness or *Buddhi* in the scriptures and in the sense of our soul consciousness, we are completely free to decide the nature and the taste of our future. It's like how two people on the same ship behave in two different manners. One enjoys the Sun rise and the Sun set in the sea when travelling in the ship, whereas the other sleeps in his deck night and day until he completes his journey. The first one has a very colourful and delightful journey, whereas the second one has a drowsy, sleepy and infernal type of journey. So, we are free to choose either. We have the absolute freedom to choose either one way or the other.

We do not feel the existence of this freedom until we cross the levels of our individual consciousness and personality.

Individuality and Personality

As individuals we are prisoners, prisoners in the cells of our own physical body, conditioned by our own likes and dislikes and play in the hands of our own emotions and tastes. We cannot get out of our own tastes and chains of behaviour. For example, we cannot like what we dislike.

So, we live like dogs in the hands of our likes and dislikes. This is one layer of existence which we call the individuality which is very valuable in the eyes of some people. Many of us feel we should not use our individuality. But after travelling through some steps of evolution, we understand that there is the next expansion of consciousness which we call personality. Then we come to understand that others also have appetite just as we have, others also have likes and dislikes just as we have and others also have a right to live just as we have a right to live. Then for the first time we begin to give and take at the same time.

The WILL

Thereafter, we make a trade and commerce of our good behaviour. We do something useful for the world and get something in return by way of remuneration for ourselves to live. We can call it a trade of our virtues that is when we begin to practice virtues. Even in that state we are prisoners, not prisoners of our appetites, but prisoners of our fears and complexes. We fear we may lose our job. We fear that we may lose our money. We fear we may be punished. Like that we are dogs in the hands of complexes. So, we are still prisoners, not in the narrow room of our body, but in a bigger hall like this. We have some space to move but still we are kept under locks and keys. Then we begin to feel the existence of our own higher consciousness which we call Will. Many of us really do not know the real meaning of the word Will.

It can be explained with this elucidation. Let's say I am suffering from some disease due to the disparity of

climate in Geneva and cannot be cured by the doctor. Everyone advises me to change the place to another country, but it may not be possible for me because I am living in one of these two levels. Then I begin to feel, "I have everything here, my property, house, relatives and friends circle. I have many social and domestic relationship circles around here. I am a native of this land. How can I leave the nativity of this country and become a native of another country and live as a foreigner in some other country?"

This is how we are imprisoned in these two layers. But suppose, after suffering for about ten or twelve years with horrible disease like asthma, I make a fair trial by just going for a month to Los Angeles and find everything wonderful and I suddenly decide to change my native land and find the rest of my life really healthy. What made me decide to go away and what was it that didn't allow me to decide for twelve years? The difference is what the wise people call Will.

Will is not intelligence. Will is not the obstinacy to resist the use of others. Will is not the animal tendency to oppose, criticize or disobey others just to prove that we are independent. But it is something very sweet and at the same time creative, whereas our intelligence is not at all creative.

What we call intelligence is only a routine activity of the machine of mind. It is part of our behaviour or habit. We are intelligent because of our habit, not because of our originality. But we sometimes make good decisions, not out of habit but from breaking the habit. If we break a habit for something worse, once again it forms a part of

our lower self. But whenever we are capable of taking a decision which is better for us and others, then we begin to enter into a new horizon which is called the Will by the great ones. *The Will is creative and it creates life that is new, whereas intelligence is pretty which allows us to live, eat, earn and die.* Intelligence is only enough for us to know how to earn and live. But it never permits us to know why we earn and how we should spend. So, it belongs to the mechanical activity of our instrument.

Thereupon, some fine morning, we enter into the third horizon. We proactively begin to do things, instead of trying to do things. In the previous stage, we tried to do good things. We read the books of the great people, admired the wonderful points written there and had great ideals to achieve. That means in the previous stage we are not yet ready to achieve. So, we continue to live in the two levels till the time the ideal ceases to be ideal and we enter into the plane of the Will, because when they enter into your practical life, they then cease to be ideal.

The moment you enter into the life of Will, you will not merely think of doing some good things; instead you will actively begin to do them. You will never think of how to do them. You won't think of the consequences because there is surety and certainty in your actions. You will create a future for yourself which is the result of your own behaviour.

The Plane of Love

Thenceforth there is another plane which we are expected to enter. This plane somehow is very subtle. It is not difficult to enter into that plane but we always slip

out and miss the plane. It is too smooth to permit us to step in. It is what the wise ones call the plane of Love, the plane where you feel happy in giving, in doing something for others, in spending time for humanity. Gradually you will stop thinking about the remunerative aspect because you will discover a greater truth. You will come to realize that you are not living due to the remuneration of the work, but you are living because you are to live and that your work is making you live. That is called the soul consciousness which gives us the taste of real life. Then we begin to exist to ourselves.

Previously we existed to satisfy our appetite and not for ourselves. We existed to develop our habits and intelligence. We had no time at all to exist for ourselves. We were very busy with the taste of our food, drink, sleep and work. We were very busy tasting something which is different from ourselves. As a result, we had no time to live as ourselves.

Then in the second plane, also we had no time to live as ourselves because we were busy in living with our own fear and complexes. If you call and say hello Krishnamacharya, you will find Mr. Anger instead of Mr. Krishnamacharya in the face. Next day, if you call him, you will find Mr. Fear instead of Mr. Krishnamacharya. Like that we lived as our own fears, anxieties, depressions, complexes. So, when our plan is to live, we have no place to live in as we are very much occupied with our own ideals. We were not even our own ideals and we were filled with something which was not ourselves. Thus, that being the case, we have had no time or place to live as ourselves.

Eventually, we begin to find some time to live as ourselves in the third plane. In this plane, I gained the power and time to move to another place from the native place. Here in this phase, whenever I found time, I purchased a bag or an article and got deceived for paying a great price for a spoiled article. I had the power to throw it away and purchase a new one for my use, instead of foolishly spending not only money, but also time for this spoiled article. Hence, when we reach the third plane, we have some time to live as ourselves. That's how we establish ourselves firmly. This is the training which the *Devas* and the intelligences of Nature intend to give us.

Planets are the Ashrams

What we call the planets are only Ashrams or the abodes of some groups of Devas when we study astrology from an esoteric and spiritual point of view.

But when we study astrology for curiosity or to find out what the author's opinion is about our birth, we don't find anything except our foolishness in the pages. As long as we are searching for the opinions of the astrological authors about our own behaviour, for example Krishnamacharya discovers that he is born under the sign Leo and tries to find out in a market astrology textbook which is called the Sun sign astrology, he just turns all the pages without looking into them, because he is concerned only about the pages of Leo. The author has given his own impressions about Leo which are often correct. But they may not stand true or correct in my case because he has written about Leo, not about Krishnamacharya.

So, this is the fate of the curiosity mongers who search astrological text books for their future. They are often disappointed because predictions go wrong. This is because life is not written in any book. What we call Leo is only one room in the great ship of the Zodiac. There are 12 big divisions on this big ship. I was asked to enter and occupy one particular room into the big division called Leo until this journey is finished. What is the use of believing that Leo room is mine? It does not belong to me. In fact it belongs to the company of the ship makers and the ship traders who are the *Devas* of the planetary Kingdom. Right now, I am only concerned with the room as I am taking the journey. Tomorrow I may occupy a room in a hotel. When I complete the journey, I might take another room somewhere else. So, in the next birth I may be born under Aries. Thus, there are four different ways and types of using and understanding astrology.

Understanding Astrology in a real sense

The first group of people who believe in astrology are convinced that there is a date and a person prearranged or fixed for their marriage. Some souls are destined to be their children in this life and a particular flat or a particular house is destined for him to live in. So, they take the astrological books and begin to search for the date of their marriage, date of finishing their education, date of their voyages and then they go to the astrologer and ask him, 'I am proposing my own marriage. I wish to marry a particular girl. Is it possible or not according to the planets?' On such grounds lies these people's belief in astrology.

Once a young man took his pregnant wife to an astrologer to find out whether his wife would give birth to a boy or a girl. In reality the scientific answer would be, 'wait for a few months'. Because, even though the astrologer may have some methods to know if it is a boy or a girl, what is it that he can do? He cannot change the sex of the would be child. It was already decided at the time of fertilization. At the time of fertilization itself, there are some factors that decide whether the child will be a male or a female. Those factors are known as the part of the plan of this universe. Since the planets are among the executives of this plan, they know at the time of fertilization whether it is female or male. Even then it is not true that they know just as we want to know. They know it only as a command from higher levels. It is for them to obey the command because the advent of a soul into the physical kingdom is something which is not accidental.

A purpose is intended for every soul that comes into the physical kingdom and the purpose decides if you are to be born as a male or a female. Some people believe that males are always born as males and females are born always as females in every birth. It is not correct because the physical difference of male and female is only a matter of convenience in Nature for the purpose of reproduction and multiplying the species. Nature never intends more than that and hence Nature and planets are concerned only with the numbers and the groups and the arrangement of the souls just as the manager of a big office.

They decide whether the one to be born will be a male or a female according to the purpose intended. According to the elders, as long as we are in the first stage, most probably we are born in a male form in one birth, followed by a female in the next birth and then the next male and so on, taking births as male and female alternatively. Why is it so? You can ask. *When we are at the individual level of emotions and instincts, then as a male we think more predominantly about our woman and as a female we think more importantly about our man. Since our emotions are mainly focused upon the opposite sex, we take up this body of the opposite sex in the next birth.* This is one Law of Probabilities which is true only in those who live in individuality. The planets have different values in the horoscope of the people living in the four different levels.

In the case of the first set of human beings, they work as the prison wardens, those who lock us in the prison room and keep the keys with them. So, for all these people, the keys of the behaviour are always with the planets because these people are to be brought up under the Law of Infallibility. What will happen if a little child who has no knowledge of traffic rules is allowed to cross the road? In that scenario, if there is heavy traffic, he would dash against any speeding vehicle. In such a situation, what would the elders do with such children? Equivalently, the planets also do the same with the people living in the individual levels.

Aspects of the Planets

The result is, when there is a good aspect in his horoscope, for example, Sun trines Moon; when this aspect

is stimulated, they will have a mental comprehension directly receiving the Solar Ray because the Moon in the horoscope indicates the mind and the Sun in the horoscope indicates the "I AM" of the person. But in the individuality level, the "I AM" is enwrapped or encaged within seven dense layers. So, the total is called "I AM" by the fellow just as when I am carrying my box, my briefcase, my baggage, my chair and everything on my head and back at the airport, and you meet me and say 'how do you do', I answer, 'I am going to Mr. Rudolf.' Here "I" means all these things put together. Only after going there and removing everything, entering into the washing rooms, standing single, then only "I AM" means the "One I AM". Previously in airports, "I AM" means with all these things put together. Even then I answer, 'I am going to Mr. Rudolf'. I can never have the commonsense to say that I am going with my baggage, with my box and my garments and my shoes. All put together, we are going to Rudolf. No commonsense is left to accept this. But simply I say I am going. So, that is what is meant by "I AM" by the fellow of Individuality.

When the Moon again comes to that place, where it was at the time of his birth, then on that particular day the mind is clear and the mind lives as itself. On all the previous days, the mind was living as a complex entity. It was living as a liking of Rudolf or a dislike of Mr. So and So. So, previously, what was existing was not his mind, but the liking and disliking. But on that particular day, when the Moon enters Aries 15 degrees, the day his Moon

was there when he was born and the Moon comes to that point, then the mind is itself for a day and also for a few hours because it is ranging from 12th degree to 16th degree. When it is travelling through four degrees, the mind remains itself and suddenly, when it is 15 degrees, it receives the trine aspect of the birth, because the Sun is in 15 degrees Leo and 120 degrees away from the Moon. Since the whole zodiac is 360 degrees, these 120 degrees forms a trine aspect with the Moon and suddenly the mind works with great accuracy. *The accuracy is not intellectual or mathematical, but temperamental. The temperament works with realities and truth and the decisions he takes are correct.*

Then the next day, Moon goes to another sign and again the "I AM" is out of focus with the mind. Only when the two apertures are in focus, the landscape can be seen. When one thing goes out of focus, there is no scope. That is what the horoscope shows. The result is, if he does things on that particular day, he is a success. If he does things on other days, he is not successful. Especially when the Moon is travelling 90 degrees, in degrees with his birth Moon, he behaves like an idiot towards his own things and he spoils his own opportunities.

Do you know what the planets do? They bring opportunities to him, only on the good day that is when he has the trine aspect. They pull the fellow away from any opportunity on other days. This is how the planets work with the people of individuality. If you ask them about their experience of planets, they say they work with uncanny precision and accuracy and there is no alternative left for

us to do anything. When it is a good day, we do good things. When it is a bad day, we fail.

So, concisely life is a book of fate where everything has already been written by the creator and kept in secret. It is the truth. The planets work as prison bar patrols, because they are his strict instructors. Does that mean that the planets are cruel to us? Some people say that Saturn spoiled their health as if Saturn was their enemy from the beginning. That is false. They understand planets only in the terms of infallibility. The planets are not cruel to them, but they are very strict.

Planets are like Guardians

To cite an example, suppose your child is going out of the house into the street, what will the servant in the house do? He will pull the child by hand into the house. That does not mean that the servant is the master of the house. Similarly, this does not mean that the planets are the masters of destiny. They are only faithful workers in the big house which we call this Creation.

They remember that you are the children of master, but yet they are the masters of the situation for your own safety.

Then, when you grow after a certain age, what happens? In the second stage, they work as your instructors. That is, they give us the training required like when to do and when to wait. We are made to wait for longer periods when we are in individuality. But here to some extent, we understand that we have to wait sometimes. So, in the individuality stage, we weep when we are waiting. But once

we cross that we talk to each other while waiting. It is just like how, while waiting at the airport or the railway station in a country like India, we have to hang around for longer periods. There are two ways; one can approach the waiting time period. One is to feel very much impatient about waiting. That means intellectually weeping every moment over the waiting. Thus, some people weep when they have to wait. The second group of people entertain themselves in good conversation with their co-passengers because they had recently discovered that they need not weep. When we know that we need not weep, then why should we weep? Therefore, whenever there are opportunities, we must use them for ourselves and whenever it is not yet time, we should wait instead of spoiling the existing circumstances.

Real meaning of an opportunity

People complain 'we have no opportunities.' That means they do not know the meaning of the word 'opportunity.' The situation in which we are existing is what is called 'opportunity.' Nature knows better than what we know and always places us in the situation of the right opportunity.

When we complain against opportunity, it means we are missing the opportunity because the present situation in which we live is the real meaning of opportunity at any step. Suppose, someone is very dejected at the thought of sitting in the train for a long time to reach his destination and complains to you about the delay of the train and then precisely at that moment if someone tells him that his destination has already passed away. So, what had actually

happened? The fact was that he was supposed to get down at Geneva station, but he was busy arguing with somebody and in the meanwhile the Geneva station passed away. Such is the fate of those fellows who complain against their environment and friends and destiny.

Planets Guide you....

So, when the station arrives, the planets will catch the fellow by the neck and kick him out of the train. Then the fellow falls down, gets up and finds, 'Oh! We are in Geneva'. From that rudimentary stage, the planets move up to a stage of being instructors. So, instead of necking us out, the ticket examiner comes and says, 'Sir, Geneva has come. You have to get down. 'So, this is the change which takes place in the trend of things, though the horoscope remains the same at the age of 30 or 35. If our consciousness is shifted from individuality to personality, the meaning of the same horoscope changes.

Previously when we had Sun square Saturn in the horoscope; then every month, when the Moon was touching the four points, that is once in every seven days, the fellow was necked and kicked by the railway fellow. So, once every seven days, the fellow used to have health issues because he didn't know how to eat and what to eat. So, the planetary officer named Saturn would kick his belly and the fellow was obliged to stop eating that day.

The astrologer says, "This damn dirty Saturn and the Sun are causing the colic to you." That is an explanation of an astrologer who also exists in the same level because there are as many astrologers as there are clients to them

in each level. When you enter here, you will understand the language of the advice given by your doctor, that on such and such dates you have to live only on liquid food. Now we are speaking of a doctor of the 21st century who will be the Aquarian science doctor, who knows not only medicines and diseases, not only the surgery and the various butcheries, but also the sacred science of astrology and palmistry and phrenology and also the advanced sciences of the finer forces of the etheric body and the astral body. Then only he will be called a doctor, otherwise he will be only called a medical practitioner.

Do you know that the father of medicine called Hippocrates, who was written long ago in his treatise "The Medica", 'that he who does not know astrology and palmistry and he who studies only about diseases and medicines, however intelligent he may be, however intricate his scientific knowledge may be, he is bound to be a quack and a fool'. The age which was dreamed of by Hippocrates is coming in the 21st century. We are going to have real doctors in its true sense. Now it is too premature for us to understand how things will be. A real doctor will advise the fellow personally to take his ephemeris and find out the four dates on which the Moon stands on the four corners of his horoscope and calculate the dates beforehand.

For instance, if the Moon is going to be there on the 4th of next month in opposition to his birth planet Saturn, then the fellow should remember to live on liquid diet a day before that is on the third of that month. After one or two years of such observations, careful practices and

behaviours, the fellow finds himself getting cured gradually without medicines or sometimes with least medication which is sensible. Then he is asked to study what is desirable and what is not for him in food. He makes an intensive study and comes to certain conclusions.

For example, as soon as he comes to realize that he should not eat potatoes, he stops potatoes for life. That means he has entered into the third plane. But before the third plane, even though he knew and realized certain things, yet he lived in his world of ideals, such as for about six, seven or eight years he had always contemplated that he should stop potatoes. For that he repeated the Sermon on the Mount without following the footsteps of Christ. But then one fine morning, he just stops to eat potatoes. In that case, what is the effect of the aspect in his birth horoscope? Well, there is no colic pain thereafter. No digestive troubles twice, thrice or four times a month. And finally, he is free of pain throughout the month. On the other hand, his friend who still exists in the first plane says it is not possible. It is because once Saturn and the Sun are in square in your birth horoscope, you are doomed to have the same troubles throughout your life until you go to the tomb and wait for the doomsday and the Day of Judgment.

This fellow says, "No, it's not the case." There is no communication between the two fellows. This fellow can listen and understand what this fellow says. But this fellow cannot listen and understand the voice of this fellow. So, here the planets come to a third type of relationship with

the fellow. The same planets which gave him colic pain during the first 35 years begin to instruct him as to how to heal the colic and by the end of 38th year, they advise him, 'I think you know my boy, you should not eat potatoes.' There is a change in the tone of their language. They change their appearance or facade and show their own original faces or persona of the planets. Before this they were under disguise and never removed their masks before us.

That is what the ancients used to teach us through what they call mystery plays. In the form of ancient dramas they used to wear face masks. It was not something just funny but there was something profound in what we call the mystery plays. They were intended to serve the purpose of very high initiations to the disciples. That's why there used to be so many mystery schools in the ancient spiritual organizations.

Planets start helping you.....

Now the next stage is helpers. The planets positively do help us when we enter into the plane of the soul consciousness. If that is so, then Krishnamacharya can say, 'let us go to the soul consciousness.' In all likelihood, it's not so easy.

In this stage, I am asked to give away everything that I possess, not only what I have in my pocket, but what all I have in the bank surreptitiously. That is if I own a house, I am asked to leave it and let go of it. I also have to forgo my obsession over my wife, sons and all those people whom I possess and give them the control over their own free will. I also ought to give free will to all those whom I

had always expected to obey me, understand me and follow my philosophy of life and also to all those whom I believed to be my future disciples. They should have the discretion to do according to their own free will. Nonetheless, if they want to follow me, that's up to them. But if I desire and want them to follow me, then I am stopped at the gate because the path there is very narrow.

An elephant may have the possibility of passing through the eye of the needle, but into the kingdom of God, it is not possible to pass. It means that we have something else with us which we need to let go, because the real "I AM" never allows anything 'mine' to pass; neither in the physical sense nor in the mental sense.

If I have something 'mine' in my mind, I am stopped at the customs because you know how difficult it is to pass from one country to another country through the customs gate. In this context, there is a customs check created before we cross from one plane of existence into another. There is nothing at all that we can hide. We cannot carry any bags or boxes; the only place we can hide anything is in the shelves of our mind but in vain, as there are great experts who indeed have the competency to check even the shelves of our mind at the customs gates. Thereupon they say 'Oh Master! Sit down and go back home.'

The inference of 'go back home' being the old home and not the new home. Many times, it so happens that we are sent back because we have high ideals and we love our ideals. Here at the checkpoint we are asked, 'Do you wish to leave off your ideals and enter?' If we say, try next

time because our ideals are valuable to us, then we stay where we are. And next time when we come again, they may ask, 'whom do you know most?' Suppose Krishnamacharya says "my wife", then they would suggest him to go to his wife rather than move up to the next plane.

So, in this way, we have thousands and thousands of occasions when we approach the customs gate and go back. Finally, when they find us totally free from anything 'mine', then they allow only the "I AM" through the gate. And only after that, the planets work as helpers. Otherwise we could all easily access help from the planets and get big recommendations from very high personages. We may even ask some great man to telephone Saturn and do favour to us. It is not possible.

Planets test you....

So, these are the four relationships. You can ask how planets help the fellow in the soul consciousness. Beyond a shadow of doubt, when you leave everything and walk on the streets, everyone begins to follow you and bring something which is useful to you. Many people bring lots and lots of money and dollars to you. You must always keep in mind and understand that there are planets in masks and in full disguise ready to test you. If I profess that I don't want anything, then many people begin to follow me as disciples.

They may all appear to be persons with independent will, but in reality they are planets masked in disguise. Thus you should be very careful.

These planets are very dangerous fellows. When these fellows are bringing favours to you, a good residence, money and gifts, from within those persons the planets are looking at you telescopically and microscopically. If at all there is some glamour in you about these things, they don't object you, but they ask you to close your eyes. When we open, we are once again in our old house. So, there are elevators which take us back once again to the other apartments. With the help of the automatic electronic system, we find ourselves again in the older houses.

Generally the planets don't come forth to help us but in an event even if they do try to help us, we step back. It's only after many tests that the real help comes our way. For instance if you want to do some service towards humanity, it will be done through you because the planets help you. How? Is it by way of money or by way of opportunities? No. These planets bring you in touch with persons who are greater than yourself and also persons who want your guidance and help. In that situation you find some people ahead of you and some people behind you. If you are to go to New York tomorrow for their work, you will be sent.

If your ship is going to sink in the oceans, there will be somebody who brings a life boat and saves you provided you don't seek glamour for yourself in order to protect yourself. When the ship is sinking, you are expected to think of the other passengers. *When you are at the level where you consider others' safety first rather than yours, you will be saved because then you are the chosen one to*

save other passengers. Suppose I believe in the above said pearl of wisdom with the intention to save my life and say to myself, 'let me think of only other passengers, so that I may be saved'. Then there is nobody who can save me.

A beautiful story of Mother Goddess

There is a little story narrated in folklore of South India. In the caves of a mountain in the midst of a forest, there is a temple of Mother Goddess. A person wanted to practice meditation there in order to attain the power of a soothsayer that is, to know the future of everyone. There he found a big stone and a big sword which was very heavy. He took the sword and saw something written on the stone. It was written that, "Whoever cuts his neck with that sword and offers his head to the Mother Goddess, he will have his head once again back safe upon his neck and he will live. Since then he will know the future of everyone on this earth."

Then he took it out and tried to cut his own neck. At that moment, a thought crossed his mind, 'What if someone has written here for mischief, my head would never return to my neck. Then what will happen to my sweet wife?' Then he returned home.

After six months, someone assured him that it was correct. Once again he went there. He just lifted the sword and upon another stone it was written that, 'one, who has any doubt about the greatness of the Mother Goddess will lose his head forever.' Then he placed the sword once again and went home safe. After six months, his wife called him

and said, 'you fool, don't have any doubt. Go and try.' So, he went there and took the sword for a third time. He was sure that the head would return to him because he had no doubt now because he knows he should not doubt. If at all he doubts, his head will not be back. So, he was just taking the sword to just put it on his neck and then he saw on a third stone another sentence, 'those who are sure that their head would return safely will lose their head. Those who are really prepared to lose their head, and then their head will be safe.'

The fellow went home safe and till the end of August 19, 1982, he kept on coming and going. So, such will be the tests of the fellow who is in the Soul level. The planets never test him, people never test him and God, He never tests him, but at every step his consciousness tests him. Now, he has the help of the planets. If you read the life incidents of such people, you will know what it is.

About a modern Seer Cheiro

One of such personalities was Cheiro, a modern seer. He lived at the end of the previous century and the beginning of this century. He was famous for his world predictions. He, for the first time predicted three Global wars. In 1913, he predicted and published his predictions. Next year in 1914, the First World War broke out according to the date given by him and for the first time he predicted the possibility of a third world war near the oil fields of the Muslim areas. He predicted it in 1913 and was going from country to country as his life was in danger. But he had the helpers around him who always helped him and saved him.

Once, when he was travelling in a train, some unknown stranger advised him to accept anything given by anyone out of affection and not to reject it.

Once during his visit to India, one of the notable personalities presented him with a golden cigarette case. As he was not a smoker, he wanted to say 'excuse me, I am not a smoker', but he recollected the words of the stranger who had advised him, so he accepted it and always kept it in his pocket in the memory of the person who has presented it. One night in London, a dacoit stabbed him through a curtain to kill him for money, but providentially he was stabbed on the cigarette case. Because the case was there in the pocket, it received the stab and he could catch the dacoit and hand him over to the police. You will find not less than fifty or sixty such incidents in his life. Every time it was so mysterious.

Planetary tendencies

Astrologically you will see that the Sun is working in you as your own "I AM"; the Moon as mind, Mercury as intellect, Jupiter as your wisdom, Venus as your pleasure and Saturn as your discipline and Mars as your continuity of purpose i.e. your capacity to endure and do some work.

The planets are only symbols, but these are the tendencies which we have inside, the seeds of our personality. Instead of using one language, we are using another language in astrology.

So, every one of us is a packet of these seeds and that which differs from one to another in the proportion of these capacities. According to the permutations and combinations

of these seven qualities, we differ from each other. When we have no discipline, we differ on the plane of our appetites and animal tendencies. After much pain in our experience, we differ only in our ideas and consciousness and after some more experience, we know that others differ and we stop differing from others. Then finally, we understand that this is all a game and a play of the planetary tendencies.

Planets work in different ways in different planes

So, according to our level of mundane life, these planets change their terms of relationship with us and they work in the four capacities with us. They make us understand the real meaning of what we call happiness and unhappiness, good and bad. For example, we find that in the horoscopes of all great people who have gone high above the level of the common herd of humanity and who have come to the level of helping and working for humanity, the planets are in horrible relationships. Like this, any two planets in this relationship are enough to kill and smash the one who is still in the individual level.

You can see horrible relationships of planets in the horoscopes of those people who live in the plane of will and soul. Contradictorily, they live a very happy life with wife and children. The wise wife is not at all an eccentric or a crank as it is written in the popular textbooks of astrology. If you open a market text book of astrology and read the results of Uranus in Seventh house in opposition to Sun, you will find that the astrologer uses all types of foul language about the wife. He calls her an idiot, a crank

and that she will be miserable to you lifelong. On the contrary they are wonderfully happy. But this is how authors of market textbook astrology write. I have seen not less than four horoscopes of such types. So, even with the so-called bad aspects in the birth chart, people have gone above the level of the common humanity to become great enough to be of some help to humanity. This is because they try to understand what the planets want to say.

If you study the horoscopes of all the noble men and internationally notable personalities who proved to be progressive and helpful to humanity, let it be in the religious, spiritual, political or commercial levels or on the levels of international economics, sociology or ethics, they unarguably have what we call the bad aspects in their horoscope. Bad aspects are very strong and prominent in their horoscopes. That too the bad aspects touching the four corners of their cardinal cross. That is the first house, fourth house, seventh house and tenth house. According to popular astrology, these fellows were to be marred and damned forever. But what about people like Albert Einstein? Nobody could mar him. What about Mahatma Gandhi? What about Abraham Lincoln? Nobody could mar them. They stood there for humanity. So, this is one aspect of Spiritual Astrology. *Unless there is what are called bad aspects in the horoscope, one cannot soar high above the common tendencies of human beings. The real meaning and interpretation of bad aspects is like this by the esoteric astrologers.*

Let me explain to you briefly. The Sun is the Lord of expansion of consciousness. Saturn is the Lord of

solidifying and materializing. So, when viewed from the first angle, the Sun is the Lord of heat, Saturn is the Lord of coldness; Sun is the Lord of love and Saturn is the Lord of misanthropy i.e. love of oneself, not accepting the presence of others. So, if there is a square aspect between the two, the fellow will be a crank of the first waters. He cannot fit in with any type of society. If he happens to be a student, he calls his professor a fool. If he happens to be a professor, he calls his students fools. If he happens to be an employee, he calls his boss an idiot. The result is he is a failure everywhere, driven from house to house. He cannot tolerate others in the false name of discipline. He shows cruelty under the false name of purity, misanthropy in the false name of philosophy, heartlessness in the false name of unique nature. But this is all to find out an expression between the two. To find out an expression, you have to descend to this level.

Then when you are in the second layer, you will compromise with great difficulty and put up with the persons and environments whom you still call idiots and fools. You will consider yourself tolerant, noble and great because you are excusing them and also because you have to find some reason to live, earn and eat. *The key note is, virtue becomes a necessity.* You are pushed into the corner of virtues. The philosophy you adopt is that everyone in this world is a fool, an idiot and I am just putting up with them because I know more than what they know. The result is life, living through great misery like a donkey carrying much luggage. Life is a great burden, but the fellow carries this entire burden on his back as long as he lives.

Once again these two teachers or instructors ask us to find if there is a better compromise and a better expression. Then we change the position of our camera, take it to a better angle and try to find out if we have a better angle of the landscape. See, the landscape never changes but if the photographer is to be an artist, he finds a better angle. Now you will find for the first time a wonderful photographer. Your friends ask you, how is your wife? Your answer is 'just as all other wives are.' You can ask how your job is. His answer is 'as happy as I can make it happy.' If he asks how your boss is, the answer is 'everything depends upon my behaviour with him.'

So, in the first relationship, the expression is an explosion like a flaming ball of iron thrown into a bowl of muddy water. There is a big explosion and there are many horrible sounds. In the second relationship there is sound and expression like that happens in a kitchen when we throw cold things in fried oils, etc., in order to prepare tasteful sauces. In the third relationship you will find that everything is already beautiful, provided we do not spoil it.

This may be very hard flaming but we ask the fellow to sit in the bowl in the form of water. The result is we will have good boiling water for coffee. Here we found an expression where we could boil our water with the heat of this fellow for our coffee. So, when the preparation of our life goes through these steps, the planets begin to work in our kitchen in all readiness to give us good boiling water for coffee, etc. Then the planets are there to help at every step.

If you show this aspect of planetary relationships to an astrologer who is still in the first stratum or tier he would say, "Oh, it is horrible." The astrologer of the second stratum would say, "A life of mixed results. Sometimes you will be happy and sometimes you will have difficulties." *If you ask a spiritual astrologer, he would most certainly say, "Believe me, you have a pious purpose in life. Constantly remember to lead your life according to a purpose which you will have to detect for yourself." The moment you understand the purpose of your life, he says, "You are now qualified to lead a section of humanity."*

See, how the mundane astrology differs from Spiritual Astrology. So please don't have any fixed ideas and wrong impressions about planets. Don't call some planets gentlemen and some planets scoundrels.

The Cross

There are certain rules given to the spiritualist about the planets. The first thing is the phenomenon of the cross. At your Sunrise the cross starts in the morning and you have six hours before it is Noon. It is called the first quadrant of the day. You will then have the second quadrant from Noon to Sunset. You have the third quadrant from Sunset to Midnight (zero time) and fourth quadrant from zero time to next Sunrise. Understand the mystic language of the ancient geometricians. The ancient geometricians were quite different from those whom we call geometricians in the 20th century.

The ancient geometricians taught us that the vertically opposite angles are equal. They meant something more

important. What they signified was that the first and third quadrants will behave in one manner all through the day time during the diagonal rotation while the second and fourth quadrants will be much similar to each other.

If the first six hours of your day is favourable to you and if you are getting things done very easily, understand that from 12 'O'clock, it will be the opposite. It has nothing to do with your personal birth horoscopes, but it is the same with every one of mankind. Observe the trend of things after you get up from sleep. If you find things encouraging, if you find your friends whom you wanted to meet, telephoning to you by themselves, or somebody whom you wanted to meet coming to your house and saying hello, understand that the first six hours is favourable and complete as many items of your business before it is 12 noon because it will be just the opposite during the next six hours.

Again, the next six hours will be favourable. Like that if in the first six hours the trend is not encouraging and in the language of this astrologer, if it is unfavourable and you have an important business and telephone to a friend, they say that he is out of station. You ought to understand then that up to 12 noon things will not be favourable to you and not to waste time. Then again from 12 onwards before it is sunset, you begin to do it. Everything turns out to be fine. You can verify it. You will always find it true. But this fellow calls it favourable and unfavourable. But these two fellows call it the period of expansion and the period of consolidation. If period is not favourable to

you that means you are doing the wrong thing at the wrong moment. When the period is a period of expansion, then you can do everything outdoors.

You can meet your friends and get things done. You can telephone and get your business done. You can meet people and get contracts signed. In the so-called unlucky period, though in true sense, it is not unlucky or unfavourable, one must remember that it happens to be a period of consolidation work. For instance attend to your correspondence. Answer all the letters you have in arrears, dispatch work and packages or do some repair work in the house, in case something needs to be done. Attend the garden work and set things right. Then you will once again have the period of expansion alternating with the period of consolidation. This is the difference between a spiritualist and a mundane fellow in understanding astrology.

The language of the Planets

The planets always indicate to us if it is time of expansion or consolidation. Then we give an opportunity to them i.e. allowing things to come to us rather than running around to do things. When something comes to you, you should not delay in doing that work. You should attend to it immediately. But you have no business running to something or proposing anything before it proposes to you by way of environment. On every occasion when you propose and begin to do something, you will be involved and you will get into trouble. You have to pay the penalty in terms of money or energy or in terms of your goodwill. But when you wait, things come to you which mean that

you are called by the planets to do the work. This is the one top secret about which we are trained by the planets every moment.

By following this precisely and carefully, you will wonderfully square up all your accounts of the past karma and the horoscopes will be audited wonderfully. You will always be fresh without any brought forth of karma from the previous acts and thus not conditioned or involved. At the same time, you ought not to be idle or lazy to postpone.

Be dynamic, positive but don't propose. Let things propose themselves to you. If you know the precise way of doing this, then you will certainly know that the planets always propose the right thing to you and never mislead you. You will always experience what others call success and not the other alternative. To you it is not success because your work will be the work of humanity and not yours. But in the eyes of others, you are a wonderful success. To you, you are a worker and one of the disciples of the planets who are the helpers. This is the outlook we are expected to have in mind and practice when we want to be spiritualists in an astrological sense.

Thank you all.

The Occultism of the Zodiac

Our today's subject of the conference is "*The Occultism of the Zodiac*". We generally know the meaning of the words spiritualism and occultism, but let us try to know particularly what occultism is. Exactly what we mean by the word *Kriya Yoga*, occultism has the same meaning. So, you can exactly equate the two terms for the following reason. *The word Kriya means action or to do something. Occultism also exactly means to do something that is to follow a path not only mentally and intellectually but also by way of action.* That is to practice in daily life, so that our attitudes may be rectified and purified and the conditioning of the mind is released and liberation from our complexes is affected. No amount of philosophy or theology is enough to do this.

There should be some practical procedure to follow. A change should take place in the psychological setup of the spiritual student. It is very difficult to take a total change of the basic psychological setup. It is called transformation. We bring our psychological capsule from our previous births and unless we are ready to follow a scientific path

accepted by the traditionalists and tried and verified through thousands of years, we cannot hope to have a transformation of our psychology. As a result of which every one of us will have our own psychological setup which has nothing to do with the others. *It is like how the handwriting or signature of one person differs from the handwriting of another.* Of course, handwriting and signature are useful for worldly purposes.

For example, if we go to a bank, unless we have our own signature and identification, our papers will not be honoured. Only for such purposes, signature is required. It is what is called identification. But in spiritualism it is not required. What is required is identity with the Lord. We have seen the meaning of the word Lord who is omnipresent, who exists in every one of us, who is defined as the Indweller of the heart and lungs, who is described as the Light of Love. We have to make an approach to Him. That is the purpose of spiritualism and occultism. It is a scientific approach through action and work. Therefore, it is not different from what we called *Kriya Yoga*.

Significance of Astrology

Now let us go into a little detail of how to use the zodiac for this purpose. That is what we are to do with the knowledge of the zodiac. Are we to understand what our Sun Sign is and what our Ascendant is and what our Moon sign is and believe that our signs are the greatest? In the beginning generally everyone is inclined to believe that his astrological sign is the best in the zodiac. In every

astrological book he refers to his own sign and then he fails to go through the other signs. For example, if my Sun sign is Leo, I am inclined to believe that Leo is the royal sign and that it is the best of all the 12 astrological signs and all the other 11 are a little bit inferior to my sign. For this purpose, is astrology required? Or is there a positive purpose, a purpose which is quite different from the predictive aspect of it?

The age-old science of astrology is very sacred. The fact that the world scriptures include astrology as the basis to indicate that astrology has a greater significance than what we actually understand. As we go deep into astrology and as we understand the occultism of astrology, that is if we can use the astrological procedure as a sacrament, we will be able to understand the meaning of occultism and sacrament.

For example, the true man of Christ baptises a child, what is its meaning? The consciousness of the child should expand. Then it is called baptism. Otherwise the procedure is rather mechanical and religious. Same is the thing with astrology also.

Astrology can be used for many purposes. The cheapest and the lowest of which is prediction. We can use it for predictive purposes, medical purposes and other such purposes concerned. For example it can be used to know when to undergo a surgical operation and when not to undergo, when to approach a doctor and when not to approach, what to do in this life and what to avoid, what are our strong points and what are our weak points. This

is what is called the approach to oneself. So, astrology is a key to knowing yourself. But unless we can make a sacrament through astrological procedure, unless we submit ourselves to a peculiar process, the complexes with which we are born are not broken. Unless they are broken, we cannot understand the real meaning of occultism.

We can understand God and Spiritualism only from our point of view which is false. We believe that we are meditating God but generally what we are meditating is our own idea of God and not the true God and by my own impression of God, He will appear to me through the colours of my glasses.

I think my God is brown colour or red or blue because my glasses are coloured. This is what is called complex. For example, if I do not like my friend, he too hates me because I hate him. Suddenly he undergoes an occultism of astrology, he submits himself to a sacrament of *Kriya Yoga*, then suddenly he breaks his shell and he himself approaches me and says, "I disliked you all these days because you dislike me. From today I don't dislike you. Let us be brothers on this spiritual field" and he gives me a hand shake. In case I have not undergone the sacrament, then what happens? I remain unchanged. Next time when my friend is going in the street, I turn my face to the other side and avoid speaking to him, because I am not inclined to change.

These are called psychological complexes and no psychologist on earth can help us to get rid of this and no amount of theology can help us. Even though we may have studied the Old Testament and the four Gospels,

I still place my hand across my face to avoid seeing the fellow and go my way, because I fear he will talk to me as a brother. So, we are expected to make a sacrament. This is what is called the meaning of sacrament. A procedure which makes our consciousness expands and any such procedure is called *Kriya Yoga* in Sanskrit and in popular English, it is called Occultism. Each procedure is called a sacrament and every religion has its own sacraments.

Astrology also has its own sacraments. It is in this sense that astrology should be used for occultism. If we go into any text book of astrology, we have 12 signs of the Zodiac and the planets. Yesterday, I hinted to you that there is a key in the *Bhagavad Gita* to approach astrological science and how to use them. Now we go into the astrological key and the way in which we are to use it as far as possible.

The Four points

First, we go into the symbols of popular astrology. If you stand on this earth, every day you have your East, West and the position of Midheaven and the position of the bottom. The Sun rises to us in the East, comes to the Midheaven when it is Noon, sets in the West and then goes to the bottom when it is Midnight. These four are called the cardinal points, which are governing our mentality and personality. The time and the place of our birth point to the four corners of the space around us and those planets and stars that exist on the four corners work as the hours on the watch, just as we have the watch and its hours. So, these four corners indicate the planets and the zodiacal signs that indicate our mentality, our individuality and our

personality. These three things have a continuity- mentality, individuality and personality.

They come from our previous births and they form a way to our next birth. So, they indicate to us in which state of evolution we are in the present. They are like the hours in the watch. *They never indicate a fate that is inevitable but they indicate what hour in our evolution is taking place and what the purpose of our present birth is and what is it that we are supposed to do in this life.* This is the purpose of astrology.

If you take the egg in the mother's womb where you were fertilized before your birth, first your head was formed out of the spermatozoa and then a tail came down followed by the spinal cord, and then the depressions of your eyes, nose, mouth, etc., and eventually the whole body through a period of nine months. If the planets at the time and place of fertilization are taken into account, the East indicates where your head is in your mother's womb and the Midnight position indicates where your heart and lungs are in your position in the mother's womb and the West indicates your lower organs i.e., from the navel to the base centre. The Meridian indicates the position of your knees. These are the four points and you have to imagine your position in the mother's womb and super impose it upon the position of the zodiacal signs on planets at the time of your birth.

The Science of Correspondences

This part of science is called, "The Science of Correspondences". That is the order of God exists, '*as above, so below*'. You have to use this Knowledge for your meditation to

create a sacramental value to your psychological setup. It should break the existing psychological shell and just as the chicken which becomes ready in the egg has its own layers of the egg shell, we have three layers around ourselves which we are expected to break and come out. For this purpose astrology is used.

Let us take the 12 signs of the Zodiac at first. Starting with Aries, Taurus, like this if you take into account all the 12 signs, each sign has its correspondence in your body. Aries has correspondence with your head; Taurus with your face and the voice; Gemini with your vocal cords; Cancer to your lungs and chest; Leo to your heart and diaphragm; Virgo to your gaster, i.e. belly above the navel; Libra, the region of your navel; Scorpio to your genitals and rectum; Sagittarius to your thighs; Capricorn to your knees; Aquarius to your calves and Pisces to your feet.

These are used by the astrologers to know which part is strong and which part is weak by birth. For example, the part that is occupied by good planets is good and the part that is occupied by bad planets is bad. This is only a rough way of using Astrology. But it is a great ignorance to believe that there are good planets and bad planets. If the criminal believes that the police is a bad fellow, it indicates his criminal mentality. It never indicates that the police is a bad fellow. Similarly, if someone thinks that Saturn or Mars are bad planets, it indicates his backward stage in evolution. One has to take a different view if one wants to use them for occultism.

Zodiac Meditation

You meditate upon each symbol on the given part of your body for each month for one year. This is the first step of the occultism of the Zodiac. For example, the Sun enters the sign Aries on March 21st, and until April 20th he exists in the sign of Aries. Like this he exists in each sign for one month which you can very easily understand from an ordinary text book of astrology and begin your occult practice on March 21st on one of the four cardinal timings of the day. That is either at the time of Sunrise or Midday or Sunset or Zero time (that is midnight).

You take any one of these four timings and meditate upon the sign of Aries in your head with two of your eyebrows and the vertical line as your nose. Practice this for a month.

The moment when the Sun enters Taurus, from that day onwards, you meditate upon the Sign of Taurus, with the lower portion of the circle as your chin and the other parts as your face.

In the third month that is from May 21st to June 20th, you have to meditate upon your vocal chords and the bronchus and the hands, the sign of Gemini.

Then the next month that is from June 22nd, for one month, meditate upon your chest and the respiration, the sign of Cancer.

Like this you take one full year and meditate upon the 12 signs during the 12 months. When there is the process of expansion taking place in you, one of the three layers of the egg shell will be broken. This is true only for those

who practice what we said yesterday. That is only the students of occultism will have the benefit, not others.

Previously we discussed the practice of certain virtues and the scientific process of total surrender and the utterance of the sacred word. The Zodiac meditation is intended only for those students. Others may also derive a little bit of benefit but not the intended effects. So, others also can practice them for some betterment in their health and mental outlook, but unless one practices occultism in a full-fledged way, the complexes will not be broken at all because they are self-made, not made by others.

Five pointed star meditation-1

After the first year of practice, you stand up on your feet and extend your arms out on either side. Close your eyes and meditate in this position in the midst of a five-pointed star. Remember that Zodiac is not only of 12 signs that are restricted only for the astrologers. There is also a zodiac of two signs, three signs, four signs, five signs, six, seven, eight, nine and so on. There is a zodiac of 360 degrees and 720 degrees. So, from two signs to 720 signs, the zodiac is well described in the scriptures. So, do not restrict yourself only to the 12 signs of the zodiac.

In the second year, from March 21st, every day at the time of sunrise, stand with arms extended on either side or feet wide apart. Close your eyes and meditate upon the five-pointed star and try to imagine how the Lord is feeding you with the matter of your body in five forms. You should have an idea of the five forms of matter. They are called solid, liquid, fire, gas and space. *It is not good to use the*

word Space because even in this scientific age, which is called space age, 99% of the top science professors misunderstand space as an empty entity. There are still some primitive scientists who believe that there is a vacuum in space. They are still under the notion that they can create a perfect vacuum. It is so unfortunate if scientists of today still believe in that concept. As a matter of fact vacuum exists nowhere in this world, except in the mind of those who believe it.

There is electro-magnetic charge even in the so-called vacuum and let us try to understand space in positive terms. Therefore, the Spiritual scientists use another word for it. They call it Ether, which exactly means 'all brilliance' or 'objectivity'. That is the exact scientific meaning of the word Akasa. We can define it as the content of space.

So, these are called the five states of existence. The Gas is called *Vayu* in Sanskrit. Fire is called *Agni*. Those who have gone through the books of Alice A Bailey may know much about *Agni* and about the three fires. Liquid is called *Apus* in Sanskrit. Solid is called *Pruthvi*. These are the five states of matter with which your body is fed every second.

When our body is analyzed by Nature after our death, it is these five things that go into Nature once again. The solid contains the minerals of the earth and the minerals of our body return to the minerals of the earth. Our blood contains the water from our earth. The water goes to the water. The heat that is produced in us is called the Fire in us, which is called the energy aspect. It returns to the

heat of this earth. Gases exist everywhere in our body, mainly through our respiration. The tension required for our body to make us sit or stand is due to the regulation of the gas pressure in us. It returns to the gases of the earth. The ether in our etheric body goes to space. This is what happens when what we call death occurs.

Again, when a birth is occasioned, when a birth is caused, a centre is formed in space and from the five sides, these five forms are attracted, and the formation of the body is caused through a phenomenon which we call fertilization with the help of two machines called the bodies of the male and the female. This is what is happening.

So, there are Intelligences of Nature who are working for God to make this creation. They are called Angels and Archangels in the scriptures. In Indian scriptures they are called the *Devas*. There are the *Devas* of Solid, *Devas* of Liquid, etc., doing their own duties in different departments.

At the time of Sunrise, this is what you have to meditate upon. When you stand in this posture of extended arms and feet on either side, close your eyes and meditate yourself as the five-pointed star on this earth and divide the whole year into five equal parts. When you divide astronomically, you get between 72 or 73 days each because there are 72 degrees in a pentagon. So, begin it with March 21st, do this for the first 72 days and then during the next set of 72 days, take a second meditation.

The first is called the meditation of five elements.

Five pointed star meditation-2

Now we are going into the second meditation of the zodiac. Again, stand in the same posture of extended arms and feet on either side, close your eyes and meditate yourself in the five-pointed star, but this time it is not the five elements that you have to meditate upon, but it is upon the two legs, two hands, two excretory organs and the organ of speech. So, the organ of speech is one 1. Excretory organs are two 2. Your two hands put together one 1. Two legs put together one organ 1.

They are called the organ of speech, the organ of urine, the organ of stool, the organ of working and the organ of locomotion. These are called five organs of action. So, meditate upon the action of the five organs. This is what you have to do the next 72 days. Then the second sacrament is finished.

Five pointed star meditation-3

Now about the third sacrament of the five-pointed star; Sight, hearing, taste, smell and touch. These are what are called faculties of senses.

The previous five are called organs of action. These are called senses. They have their own organs. Sight has the eyes as organs, hearing has ears, taste has tongue, smell has nose and touch has the skin. The second set is called the sense organs. The first set is called senses or functions. So, meditate upon the sense organs and their functions. This is called the third sacrament for the next 72 days.

Five pointed star meditation - 4 and 5

In the fourth, you have to meditate upon the sense organs. The fourth meditation should be the organs of senses and there is the fifth and the last meditation. 1. Earth as a planet, 2. Space, 3. Vault (the arch), 4. Corners of the earth, called East-West-North-South, 5. Above-below and also the four inter corners. That is the Southeast and Southwest, Northeast and Northwest. These are called inter corners. You should meditate as suspended in the middle of these things.

You should understand the space as a big globe, the upper part of which is an arch and the earth under your feet and between these two things, you should imagine yourself. Suspended in space, and then the four corners and then above and below and then the four intra corners. While doing so, you will get many experiences. For example, when you are thinking of East-West and North-South, and then above and below, you will get a peculiar figure which we can call the double pyramid. That is two pyramids, one placed upon the other on their bases. It is called the double pyramid in the scriptures. You will understand yourself in the geometrical centre of a double pyramid and you will have many experiences, many contacts with many intelligences of Nature and many types of purifications of your intelligences and consciousness. These experiences are very pleasant as long as you are practicing the rules as stated earlier. For example, your relationships with your friends, enemies, neighbours, etc.

Unless we practice them, it is a sheer waste to practice the zodiacal sacraments. Remember this is only for those who practice daily virtues and the total surrender, the utterance of the sacred word and the respiration. This is the second aspect of the occultism of the zodiac. So, the second aspect includes five meditations, each of which has duration of 72 days.

Planets and Meditation

Understand the Sun as the "I AM" in you, the Moon as your mind, the Earth as your physical body. Begin with the full moon or new moon, which is immediately after March 21st. That is after the Sun enters into the sign of Aries. Meditate on the Full Moon that the Sun is on one side and the Moon is on the other side of your Earth and then the relationship between Sun and Moon and the relationship between the Earth and the Sun and the Earth and the Moon is to be meditated upon.

For example, the consciousness which you call "I AM" which is practiced as the Lord in you, goes and touches the Moon that is your mind and then reflects upon the Earth. That means your consciousness is touching your mind and getting reflected into your daily actions. This is the process that is taking place with every one of us. This is what you have to meditate upon on the full moon and also upon on the day of the new moon. The Sun and the Moon will be in the same place on the new Moon. So, the ray of the Sun falls upon the Moon and reflects only towards the Sun, not touching the earth. Therefore, the Moon does not exist to us on the new moon day. These two things will be

properly understood by you when you begin to meditate on those two days.

For example, if the thoughts of your mind reflect as your own actions, that is what is called objectivity that is our living in this world around us. That is living in the objective world with our good and bad motives towards our neighbours. On the new moon day, the activity of your mind is retraced to its source. So, it indicates your subjective consciousness. Now you will come to understand that you have two consciousnesses in you, the objective consciousness and the subjective consciousness. Objective consciousness is what we all of us know. That is, I know that you are sitting here. I see the face of everyone. I know these lights. I know this board and piece of chalk. I know everything around myself. For this, no training or discipline is required because this knowledge is common between animals and ourselves. Even your dog sees you and just as I see you, your dog also sees you; your cat also sees you. So, there is nothing special in the objective way of understanding the world.

What's the difference between the animals and the human fellow? The animal knows everything around itself, knows its appetites, knows its sex and knows its master. It can return to the house of the master also. It knows its own food and drink. It knows everything except one thing that is its own existence. The animal never knows that it exists. It knows that everything around it exists, whereas the human being knows that he exists. This is the first difference given to human beings by Nature. This is called the sacred seed to self-knowledge. Without this sacred seed, we have no self-knowledge; we have no spiritualism or

occultism and all our prayers and meditations go to dogs. They cannot break our complexes. We will be seeing our own enemies even after our enemies stop to be enemies because no sacramental change.

We daily complain that these fellows who are around me are not changing. Even though I am good, the people around me are not becoming good. That is our fate if we do not understand the meditation of the new moon. So, we will understand the true sense of the subjective nature. This is the meditation we are expected to do in the third year. One day before full moon and on the day of full moon and one day after full moon, maintain liquid food.

Don't eat rich solid foods. They may be very valuable, but let them be liquids. Do not starve in the name of fasting. Understand the difference between starving and fasting. Don't starve. Take nutritious food but liquid food. For example, milk, yogurt, fruit and fruit juices. So, during these three days, we are expected to maintain ourselves on those foods. It is only three days we need not think much in the kitchen. One day before the new moon, on the day of the new moon, one day after the new moon, we are expected to do the same thing and see how progress takes place in you. You will find the real taste of what we will call pure consciousness.

Everything appears to you as if through a clear glass not a coloured glass, not a smoked glass. If I have a glass of enemies, I will see all of you as my enemies. I begin to complain, everywhere I have enemies. I go to the astrologer and palmist and I ask him about my enemies.

I say, 'I have many enemies'. He says, 'yes, everyone is jealous about you'. He wants some franks from you. He encourages you in the wrong way. So, our jealousy is translated into others' jealousy.

All these colours are washed off from the glasses. For the first time we begin to see others in their colours, not in our colours and their personal faults and individual faults are understood as those of little children because through them you can see the Lord existing in their heart. This is the purpose of these meditations.

Full Moon and New Moon Meditations

This is the next set of meditations. In the year, you have 12 full moons and 12 new moons. So, you have 24 meditations in all. For this reason, the year is called the mystic song of 24 syllables because it has 24 nodal points. That is 12 new moons and 12 full moons. For this reason, the day is also divided into 24 equal parts, which we call the hours. Then there is the same meditation with little difference.

Personal Full Moon and New Moon

Next year, instead of taking the Full Moon and New Moon into account, you begin to discover your personal Full Moon and New Moon. See, some days we feel very happy and people appear good and some days we feel horrible and people appear very bad. These are what are called our moods, not others' moods. We don't like to speak to them. We sit in our own way. When you ask, 'why don't you telephone your friend?' My answer would be, 'don't say, don't mention about him, After 10 or 15 days, he will find me once again very happy with the same friend.

So, everyone has his own Full Moon and New Moon, and everyone has his own days showing a face of a Full Moon and some other days showing his own face of the New Moon. So, on some days there is a bright face, on some days there is a dark face.

Find out where your birth Sun is. For example, Sun is in Leo, eighteen degrees. Take that as your own personal Sun. Every month the Moon comes to him. Understand that, that is your New Moon. One day before and one day after, and on the day of the New Moon, maintain yourself on good liquid food and do the same meditation. And again after 14 days, the Moon will be in Aquarius 18 degrees. That is opposite your Sun. That is your personal Full Moon. One day before on your Full Moon and one day after, maintain on liquid food, doing the same meditation. Like this, every month you have your personal Full Moon and personal New Moon.

Start with your birth month, when the Moon comes to your Sun and completes one full year with 12 Full Moons and 12 New Moons. This is the next practice and then the next practice is in the next year. Instead of taking your birth Sun, take your birth Moon. For example your Moon is in Virgo 18 degrees. See when the Sun comes to that degree; take it as your personal New Moon. One day before, one day after and on that day, you take liquid food. And six months later, the Sun comes to the Sign Pisces, 18 degrees. Then understand that it is your personal Full Moon. So, one day before, on that day, one day after, maintains liquid food. Meditate. There are only one Full Moon and

one New Moon in the whole of the year because you have taken your birth Moon into consideration and the Sun goes round the zodiac only once in a year. Now you have cleared the path.

The social and the human virtues are more important than these occult practices. Unless we practice the social and the human side, all the scriptures are false to us. All the Mantras go to waste. All the technical practices go waste. So, the keynote of success always exists with our personal behaviour. If we purchase a ticket for the metro, it doesn't mean that we have travelled in the metro. After all, these practices are only like purchasing tickets. Our travelling is practical and mental and physical. Unless we physically and mentally travel, we cannot reach home soon in the metro. If I see my ticket in my pocket, and say I will reach home soon, then I will be left sitting here only in this chair. Subsequently I will have to walk home in the mid-night when it is all dark like a foolish fellow. So, let us not walk in evolution like foolish fellows. The journey is a very long journey. But for those who practice occultism and spiritualism, the journey is very short. The science describes the following aspects of the shortness of the journey. The quickness of the journey is described like this.

There are 12 months in the year. When we are fertilized in our mother's womb, we complete two thirds of our journey before the construction of the body is completed and before we come to this earth through a process called birth that is three fourths of the 12 months. That is 9 solar months or 10 lunar months, in between exists the period

of our existing in the mother's womb. The moment we are born and come to this earth, there are still 90 degrees to be completed and each day is multiplied by 360 days. So, we still have about 90 days to complete one fourth of the circle. These 90 days are translated into 90 years of our span. This is our probable span after we come to this earth. So, one day will be expanded into one year. This is the reason why the astrologer uses the method of progression for prediction and this change should be reversed. That is instead of one day expanding into one year and having 90 years instead of 90 days for our progress in our evolution, the 90 years progression should be reverted into 90 days. That is the purpose of our practice.

The practice of *Kriya Yoga* or the practice of the eight-fold yoga path of *Patanjali* is to shorten the period of our evolution. In Nature, it is lengthened because we have much to practice. We have many complexes to break. The chicken has many shells to break before it comes out. So, for this purpose we are given the cycle of births and deaths and in each birth nature helps us to complete three fourths of the circle in a speedy way. But it cannot help us during the next one fourth. It has to expand the path at the rate of one year per one day. And once again we have to understand the path of the zodiac and through this way of meditation; we will be able to reverse the wheel.

Some of you might have read the book "Esoteric Astrology" by Alice A Bailey. There is what is called the reversing of the wheel. It is very difficult to understand it from that book. For the simple reason that Alice A Bailey

did not know any astrology at all and the Master who dictated the book, had to dictate through her. Her intellect was not equipped with the astrological aspect. She had to mechanically copy down what the Master dictated. The result was that it was very difficult for the student to understand the book. There are many places where the reversal of the wheel is described but we are not made to understand what it means exactly. It means the same thing which I have described just now and we go to the next step. Here ends the practice of the zodiac.

The Law of Alternation

There is some information given to us by way of knowing and practicing. We are expected to know the Law of Alternation. See how the day alternates with the night, how night alternates with the day and how wakeful state alternates with sleep, how sleep alternates with wakeful state, how life alternates with death, how death alternates with life. Without this alternation, there is no duration which we call the span of life. See how our inhalation alternates with exhalation. Unless there is this alternation of inhalation and exhalation, there is no respiration and there is no possibility of span of life. Continuity is possible only through alternation. Without alternation, there is no continuity in anything. If you observe how electric current is produced, it is produced only through alternations. If you understand how electromagnet is working, how the dynamo is working or how the atom is working, how the isotopes in the atom are working, how the earth with its two poles is working, you will understand that alternation is an inevitable law.

Unless you close the eyes, you cannot open the eyes and see the world. Suppose you practice opening the eyes without closing, the result is within two or three days, the sight will be damaged and you cannot see anything. Suppose you close your eyes and do not see anything, after a few weeks, you cannot open. You will develop photophobia.

So, Law of Alternation is the cause of what we call the duration and the continuity of life. Therefore, you are expected to meditate upon this fact and know the real meaning of day and night. See how the water of the earth is evaporated and pulled to the sky.

From the day, the Sun enters Capricorn, that is December 22nd; see how the direction of the earth begins to change. How the Sun appears to take the northern journey. How the water of the earth begins to get purified. They leave all their impurities here and go as clouds and in summer how the clouds form and come down as pure water in rains from June 22nd. *If you pay close attention then you will observe that half the year works as the upward journey of the water and the other half year works as the downward journey of water. This is also according to the Law of Alternation.*

Objective and Subjective Consciousness

The year has two halves. The month has two halves. That is the increasing Moon and the decreasing Moon and the day has two halves. So, you understand the correspondences and meditate upon them until you understand the following secret, which is given only in the *Bhagavad Gita* and nowhere else. During the day, you are wakeful to the

outer world (objective world). So, during the day you have objective consciousness. During the night you have sleep. There is subjectivity. But there is no consciousness. None of us knows what sleep is because only after waking up, we understand that we have slept. During sleep, we never understand that we are sleeping. If we understand that we are sleeping, that means we are not sleeping. So, we do not know what sleep is.

But after practicing the Yoga and making the sacrament of the zodiac, you will know the art of withdrawing the senses into the mind and awakening to the Lord inside. So, you will be sleeping as far as the environment is concerned, but awakened to the subjective activity. So, this becomes your night, and this becomes your day. This is what is mystically described in the Bhagavad Gita. It is said in the following way.

"That which is day to the ordinary man is the night to the Yogi."

What does it mean? We are wakeful to the mind and senses. So, the mind and senses are our day. We are not wakeful to the Lord inside. So, that is our night. But after practicing Yoga, we are waking up into the Lord consciousness. So, where the ordinary man has darkness, you will have your light. The place where the ordinary man has light is the objective consciousness, where he is very active and busy, where he is very careful about his money and everything, where he is very much worried about his lunch and dinner, where he is worried about his own housing and living, where he is too busy throughout the day having

no rest at all, earning more and more money to make himself happy. Well, unfortunately he does not have time to be happy, despite the fact that he is earning money to be happy and ultimately the fellow dies in his own busy way of living and only during the last moments, he realizes how foolish he has been.

That is to say, in spite of working hard in order to be happy, he worked in such an idiotic way that he didn't have any time to be happy at all and by the time he realized, it was time to leave the mortal world. He had just begun to build a house and there was an earthquake and all his plans fell flat. So, better luck in the next birth. Due to this we have a lot to learn from this kind of foolishness. *We will learn to stay happy while other things take their own course. You will continue to do your own work.* Your dinner and lunch will come to you while you do what's expected of you sitting under a tree. People will come to you because they want you. Therefore, they will construct a house for you because they cannot sit under the tree with you. This is the change that will take place.

Unless you know the secret, however intelligent you are, however meritorious you are, however rich you are, you have to live like a dog haunted by fears, bound by chains by your desires and you have to die a miserable death. You will live a life full of fears, thinking every day as to how I should live the next day, what about this night, where should we have our dinner the following day? But once you know the secret, this fateful way of living will be changed. Things will come to you.

In the *Bhagavad Gita*, the ordinary man is described as a little poor lake which becomes empty when it is summer; whereas the one who practices yoga is compared with the ocean into which the rivers come and merge themselves. The ocean never goes to the river. River comes to the ocean. One must develop the art of waiting; until then we have to live a life like dogs haunted by our fears. Gradually with increased awareness, change takes place. Until that change takes place, we are only two legged animals and biologically we are human beings, but mentally we have not evolved to be human beings. The fellow who lives with fear for himself, the fellow who only remembers what he wants is only a biological two legged being and not a human being. This is what is described in the *Bhagavad Gita*.

Your consciousness should be distilled and filtered from the night consciousness to the day consciousness, from darkness to light.

The Filtration and Purification

There are many stages in this filtration. If our filtration belongs to the first stage, that is if we filter only to a certain stage, whereas all the other six planes of our consciousness are not filtered, then we will go down to the same stage again in our next birth. The practice of all the stuff we did in this birth will not help us. Even though I know medicine or physics or chemistry in this birth, in the next birth I have to learn right from the alphabet once again. Even if I know a hundred languages in this birth, I will have to learn the alphabet of a language all over again from

scratch in the next birth. Even though I am a graduate or a post graduate in this life, once again I will have to join the school in the lowest class and study. That is what happens. Therefore, get purified in the second stage itself.

First stage is called the matter or the body, second stage is called force, third stage is called mind. Unless these are thoroughly purified, the process of our purification is incomplete.

We come back to ignorance again in the next birth. We have to go on purifying levels and layer after layer of our consciousness until the ultimate of all the days of creation is understood. It is called the day of the Creator, which I will teach you one day.

Until we touch the light of the creator in ourselves, until we reach the Lord-consciousness and until we are totally absorbed, we will keep coming back into darkness in the next birth. But once we touch the seventh plane of consciousness called the Creator-consciousness or the *Maha-Para-Nirvana* plane of consciousness, then there is no return to darkness ever again.

Whether we are in this body or out of this body, we remain in the same consciousness because we are with the Lord and when another body comes to us, we have no birth because there is no birth-conditioning. We have no childhood because there is no ignorance. The same consciousness exists. Life becomes Eternal and there is no birth and death, though there are bodies coming and going.

For example, if there is a necklace of pearls, every pearl has its own beginning and ending, but the string that

passes through the pearls is continuous. Like that your consciousness becomes continuous and eternal. Since your consciousness is one with the Lord consciousness, you have neither birth nor death, but bodies will be coming and going and you have nothing to do for yourself because you don't want anything.

You have everything to do for this creation. That is what is given by the practice of occultism. This is the effect of the occultism of *Kriya Yoga* and on top of that, if you apply the zodiacal meditations also, then the speed of evolution will increase many folds. As a result the whole process of evolution will be completed in one life itself. Thereby in a period of ten years, so many years of evolution takes place.

So, we have many tens of years in our span. After completing the evolution in this life itself, we are expected to live an eternal life in the service of the Lord, a divine life, a life of light without darkness, a life of joy without sorrow because we have no enemy consciousness, we have no instinct of fear, we are not sorry for anything. So, this becomes the span of life and the purpose of evolution is finished. This is the goal of the occultism of the zodiac.

Of course, there are many details that are to be learnt personally. It is a science which should be practiced with a Guru. A new dimension of astrology is to be learnt from one's own Guru personally. Of course, it is new to us, but science is age old, as old as humanity and tested through thousands of years and found correct by everyone who has seen it through. Those who are just intelligent or just enthusiastic are not enough to know this.

Instead what are needed by a person is, both continuity of purpose as well as maintenance of enthusiasm in order to learn this new dimension of astrology.

In Sanskrit, the two things put together are called *Shraddha*, which means devotion. It includes two things. One is continuity of purpose. Let's say today I begin to practice *Kriya Yoga*. Next year when you meet me you ask, 'how is it'? I say, 'wonderful, I have had many experiences.' Thereafter, ten years down the lane when you again ask me the same question, 'I say no *Kriya Yoga*. I stopped it after three years.' You ask me why, then I say, 'I found nothing in it and at that point it so happened that I met another gentleman who wanted me to practice a new path.' You ask me, 'So, are you practicing that now?' To which I say, 'No, I practiced it for two years and then began to practice transcendental meditation.' You further pose a question, 'So, how do you feel now, that you are practicing meditation?' To which I again try to justify, 'Well, it was all good the first few weeks after which I got exhausted. So, I began to practice the meditation of Sri Aurobindo. I travelled to Pondicherry, I have travelled the length and breadth of India and came back'. Your inquest doesn't stop and you query further 'Are you now continuing with Aurobindo's meditation practice?' My response is, 'No, recently when I visited America, I was influenced under the spell of *Bhagavan* Rajneesh and participated in Bio-genetic dance.'

Now the question is, how many days will he continue there? Even the *Bhagavan* cannot know it. So, such fellows

die where they are, safe in the same state of evolution in which they are born, because they have no continuity of purpose. Everything is practiced because of a mental disease called curiosity. It is a mental itch and an irritation of mind, just as we have physical irritation and itching. We also have mental irritation in doing it. This is not a science for such great people. It is a science which requires continuity of purpose. That is even after 25 years, you should still be practicing the same thing not mechanically or monotonously but with the same freshness, enthusiasm and joy with which you had been doing since the beginning days. This is something I could divulge about today's subject.

Thank you all.

True Purpose of Astrology

Today I am asked to speak something about, "Astrology and its true purpose."

There are many views about astrology but I am not going to enter into the various arguments for or against astrology. We have seen that many people doubt the scientific nature of astrology. Somehow it is unscientific that a person, who does not know a subject, doubts the subject. Very recently in the United States of America, a group of scientists who are Nobel Prize winners and having great experience in various branches of sciences stated that astrology is not a science. None of these scientists are from the astrology faculty and they didn't find it unscientific to express their opinion about subjects to which they do not belong. But we will proceed directly into the subject, the various purposes supposed to be the '*Purpose of Astrology*' and the '*True purpose of Astrology*'.

First of all, astrology is approached by the common people with a spirit of curiosity. On the lower side of the human mind, there is always a desire to peep into the future and it is called the prying mind. Prying - that is to peep

in. When something is not easily known, everyone is interested to know what is there in it. Such an interest is commonly found about astrology and as it is found among the allied subjects. For example, about ghosts, about God, about acquiring powers, about communicating with the dead, about knowing who I was in the previous birth! The first cause which makes us interested in these things is the prying nature of the lower human intelligence.

People believe that through astrology they can know what is going to happen tomorrow or the next month or next year or after ten years or after twenty years. Of course it was to be really true, if we can know what is it that we are going to do? If people can believe that the future is created by himself or herself individually and the part we dread and the programme we chalk out will be later called the future. But by that time it had passed.

First of all, it is against the Law of Nature that the future is written somewhere. But by knowing the very nature of Nature, we will be able to know certain facts by which we will be able to understand certain things.

All of you very much know that within a few weeks it will be very chill and there will be ice and snow on the streets. If this can be called reading the future, astrology reads the future. You can also predict that the next year in 1976 November and December, once again there will be snow and ice. If this is possible to understand and if you are pleased to call this reading the future, in that sense only astrology can read the future.

The actions of Nature are always cyclic and what we call time exists in spirals and cycles and there is a type of repetition which is always novel. A repetition is not at all a repetition actually, but it is a new type of approach every day. You know that there will be a Sunrise tomorrow, but no two Sunrises are alike to the observer. So, there is something which can be predicted along which there always exists something which cannot be predicted.

That which can be predicted is like the Sunrise of tomorrow and that which cannot be predicted is like the novelty of the Sunrise tomorrow. You have to understand each bit of our life like that. At best, you can know certain things and plan for yourself through astrology. If you attempt to plan for mundane things, it will fail. But, if you go on planning for something which is more and more important and which belongs to the core of yourself, then you have the real use of astrology. How can the Sun and planets influence us individually is one of the questions that confronts the average commonsense of the human individual. This is because the human intelligence receives knowledge piecemeal and is a bit lazy to edit the knowledge received.

To arrange the knowledge received, to make an editing of the known facts, Nature is full of knowledge like the pages of a book separate in loose sheets. You have to know the numbers of the pages carefully and gather the pages in sequence. Then only, you can read the consequences. Otherwise instead of reading the book, we can read the paragraphs only and instead of reading the paragraphs, we

can read sentences only and sometimes instead of reading the sentences, we can read the words separately or even the alphabets separately but very accurately. The alphabet has no meaning except representing the vocabulary. Vocabulary has no significance of its own except their presentation in the sentences. Sentences by themselves are not much important except their representation in the paragraphs of it. The paragraphs and subjects and chapters have no importance of their own except to convey the import of the whole book.

Generally, we are in a stage of learning alphabets and vocabulary. We will do it accurately. Astronomy knows about the Sun, the Moon, the planets and its speeds, the distance between one planet and another, the weights of planets and their volumes with stunning accuracy. Of course you can know very accurately the distance between one bone and another bone of the skeleton. That doesn't speak of the person whose skeleton it is. Only when there is flesh and blood, the skeleton becomes a person and a personality. Similarly, a science like astronomy is a skeleton of astrology and you should feel it with flesh and blood of knowledge and make a living science of it.

Now you remember the structure of the atom. It has a centre, some counterparts revolving around it and the outermost walls which are only imaginary. The whole thing is equilibrium of millions of forces at work. Now the astrologer understands the whole solar system in the same light. If you magnify the atoms, so that you can see the picture of the atom, you cannot say that one part of the

atom is not related to another part. In the same way, you cannot say that one planet of the solar system is not related to another.

So, commonsense teaches us the whole solar system is a person and a personality with a consciousness like that of our consciousness, a mind like that of our mind, a force like that of the force that is in us, units of matter like those which are there in us. The harder and the softer and the lighter tissues of the solar system, which we call the solid and the liquid and the gaseous matter of each planet in the solar system just as you have the physical matter in you and the vital force in you and the mind in you. So, there is the Law of Correspondences which is one of the seven Master Keys given by the ancients and we should be trained into the theory of correspondences. Then only we can open up the secrets of Nature and know the true spirit of sacred sciences like astrology.

Now, you know that the atom has a nucleus. Similarly, you can know that the solar system has a nucleus that is our Sun. You know that a molecule has more than one atom. Similarly, you know that there is more than one solar system in this universe. You know that the biological kingdoms contain cells which are units by themselves and also you know that each cell contains some thousands of millions of atoms. Similarly, you should understand that there are clusters of thousands and millions of solar systems, each cluster working as a separate unit for a higher purpose just as each cell in your body is working for a higher purpose which is your life itself. Similarly, there is the life

of a person for which these billions of solar systems are contributing. Knowing like this is called using the theory of correspondences.

Now to understand how the planets work upon each individual separately, it appears impossible. Is it the function and the purpose of each planet to know each one of us separately? Is it possible that each planet writes the script of our life separately in its own file? Once again use the Law of Correspondences. There is the government and there are the people in a country. Do you find a ruler for each individual living among the population of a country? If not, is it possible that the group of rulers come to each one of us separately and find out what we want? Are we not getting what we want when there is a good government?

The Power to arrange

There is another dimension in the creation which we are using but we are not conscious of it. It is called the power to arrange the secret of arrangement. There are two methods for me to speak these few words. I can come to each one of you in your house and speak out the same lecture as many times as there are among you. But is it not easy and convenient that all of us gather here in this hall with chairs arranged, not only for our individual lecture but for many thousands of lectures that are going to be conducted in this hall, and at the same time each one of us being benefited by the arrangement? This much commonsense is enough to prove that the few planets going round the heavens have their own way of arranging things, so that every one of us is affected and influenced by the

planets individually and separately. So, we have to use the theory of correspondences.

Once again take the history of any plant or a tree. There is the full-grown tree and there is the seed. Don't you understand that every seed has all the parts of the tree concealed potentially in it? Do you understand that each seed when it is being formed in the fruit is at the same time influenced by all the parts of the tree, so that a photograph of all the parts of the tree is printed in the seed and that print is not at all in the dimensions of the space and not at all on the plane of matter, but in the dimension of time, on the surface of potentiality, so that the seed germinates the whole tree in time.

In this way the planets are influencing each one of us. Understand each one of you as a seed of the whole universe and each one of you as being influenced by being given a photograph of the whole universe in every birth. This process is going on, though the surface mind is not able to receive it, but Nature knows that the surface mind cannot receive it until it is highly evolved. That is why Nature has not left anything important to be conducted by the surface mind. For example, our respiration, our heart beat, our circulation of blood and our digestion. There is a layer of mind to each of these things that is conducting in us, but they never consult the mind which we know, which is only a child mind. This mind is fit only to receive repetition and reception of the existing knowledge and having some advantage of some mundane things. But, for these very simple things, this mind is not fit to do the higher duties.

Suppose the duty of respiration is given to our surface mind, what happens when we do not remember it? Suppose one day we are a bit agitated, we do not remember respiration. Other days we are a bit irritated because our mind is foolish enough to get irritated everyday not less than a hundred times, because it does not know what is useful. It knows only what is astral and emotional and lower. If things were to be entrusted to this dirty type of mind, the result would be, we would die. Therefore, Nature is merciful to us not to leave the higher duties to the conscious mind. It left it only for education and getting jobs.

So, we again come to the astrological truths which are a bit subtle and which are a bit impregnable to the normal mind. If you remember the relationship between the tree and yourself and if you understand the correspondence and if you remember that you are the seed of the solar system, then you will understand how the planets are giving their print upon your layers of mind and also upon the shape of the frame of your body.

This is the fruit of astrology and then a few words about the science and the details of astrology. I am not going to enter into the technical details, because this is a public platform and not a technical school. I don't want to test the patience of the common public, but I will give some information which is non-technical as far as possible. Try to understand the powers that are working for you and find out the correspondences in the planets. That is one of the purposes of astrology.

I will now try to enumerate the main powers that are working for you. You have a mind in you. You have a force

in you. You have intelligence in you. You have the power to arrange things in you. You have the power of judgment in you. You have the power of choice in you. You have the power to love. You have the power to experience things and wait until things are done.

If there is a flower on the tree, if you want a fruit, what is that you have to do? You have to wait. There is inevitability when you have to wait. So, there is the element of inevitability. All these powers are there in you. You are a seed and unless they are in the tree, the seed cannot contain them. In the tree, you have the Moon. Moon corresponds with your mind. See the Moon is not constant any day.

How the Planets work in us?

See the mind. It is not constant any day. The Moon is increasing and decreasing and the mind has moods. This is on the surface level. Then there is Mars. There is force in you which is called the vital body. It is working in you and making the pulsations in you. It is causing your respiration. It is causing the heart beat and circulation. Some more force is left and it is travelling from head to foot and sometimes it is entering into the nerve and travelling along the cerebrospinal nervous system. Sometimes it comes into contact with mind. *When we experience that we have to do something and that we cannot wait, that we want things to be accomplished, it is called emotion.* So, when these two fellows shake hands in us, there is emotion. If they do not shake hands in proper direction, there may be explosions. There may be short circuits. There may be sparks between person and person, between

husband and wife, between father and son. After all poor human creatures, we are also animals, but we do not remember it when we are angry. Once again when we are human beings, we remember it. That is what happens when these two people shake hands in us.

But there is another force, the planet Mercury who comes to the aid and asks them not to be in conflict. The mind need not be in conflict with force, so that two minds need not be magazines of gunpowder. He says you can keep the gun powder for a better use. So, we have intelligence sometimes working. Then comes an angel with all these three poles put together. This is called Jupiter because he has these powers with him and he is essentially positive by nature and he is called the major beneficial entity by astrologers.

The astrologers are thoroughly wrong to think that force and some other aspects are malefic similar to how the child who hurts his hand with a knife, calls the knife bad. If the child is hurt with the knife, it means that the child is not able to handle the knife and that never means the knife is bad. You see astrologers saying Saturn is a bad planet. Mars is a bad planet. That means they are poor children. That means they are not able to handle Saturn and Mars, not with Saturn and Mars that's in the sky, because they can never handle them, but with Saturn and Mars in himself. Essentially that is in the seed, not on the tree. Now, Jupiter gives the arrangement to these three people.

Mercury says, 'I will give intelligence to the mind and force'. Then Jupiter says, 'Mere intelligence will result in

people killing one another. It gives the power to keep his identity separate. Every one of us is intelligent. Therefore, everyone remembers how he is different from the other person. That is called the power of identity. If the power of identity were to work single handedly on us, we would end up living in a world of the Babel's tongue and perish separately because no one will have the power to understand each other. *I can know only how different I am from you, but I won't know how similar I am to you. That is what Jupiter asks Mercury to look into and understand, and thus arranges the first three factors and produces the fourth factor which was not there before.*

Jupiter, the planet of Judgment

For further clarity let's say you bring some black coffee, some sugar, some milk and mix. You will get the fourth factor, which is not one of the previous three, which is called in Sanskrit, 'the factor of never before.' That power is called *Apoorva* in Sanskrit language. *Poorva* means existing previously; *Apoorva* means not existing previously. So, the arrangement of two things produces a third thing just as the father and the mother produce the child. The arrangement of three things produces the fourth. This is the formula of plus one. This is worked out by Jupiter.

It is a separate power by itself and is given a special technical term known as the Seventh Ray activity. In the wisdom of the Seven Rays, this is called the activity of the Seventh Ray which is called the Ritual. So, Jupiter is the Lord of the rituals. Not only the religious rituals where we bell things and bell the candle to give us rain but also

to fertilize the earth germinate the seeds and make better food for the beings in the matter to eat. That is what Jupiter does in us.

So, according to him, all the particles of matter are organized in such a particular arrangement of pattern in various designs, so that the whole thing manifests as a magnet. So, all the lines of force make their manifestation to form an entire comprehensive universe and not at all into a bundle of units. What is the difference between the bundle of units and universe? *Universe is Uni-Verse i.e. Unity in diversity.* The difference is like the bundle of petals of flowers thrown at a place and the same bundle of petals used to form a flower by Nature. The arrangement makes it a flower and the lack of arrangement makes it a bundle of petals. That is what Jupiter does, so that the mind works out the thoughts. When it is arranged, we get thoughts and when the force is arranged according to the thoughts, and then we get what is called creation.

Our thoughts will become creative. We begin to handle the matter and force in the world and make discoveries for the benefit of the world and the betterment of the world. There is the power of judgment in you. With that you will be able to judge your own actions and the actions of others. Before you do a thing, you will understand if it is useful either to yourself or to others. Such a power is given by Jupiter so that one can choose among the alternatives. Should I choose to eat for taste or use taste for eating?

In the first case, I will be a lifelong patient. If I eat for taste, I am a patient. If I use taste for eating, I will

be a yogi. The same taste is used by the patient and by the yogi. So, the power to choose should be exercised and the patterns produced by mind and force are worked out. Therefore, Jupiter gives us wisdom and happiness. Neither wisdom nor happiness is possible if there is no power of choice and if there is no discrimination and arrangement. So, on account of this, Jupiter is the Lord of all these three aspects in us.

Venus, the planet of Love

Then there is the love in us. For a long time, during thousands and thousands of rebirths, we will be able to feel love, but not realize what love is. The mother feels love for the child; the brother to brother; the wife to the husband and vice versa. But what love is cannot be realized. A thing towards which our love is working can be known and yet love cannot be known. Therefore, often love is coloured by the thing upon which it is working. If love is working towards a thing which is dirty, love is understood as something of a dirty nature. When love is working upon the magnetism of matter, it is understood as sex and its attraction of money and its attraction of valuable things in the world and their attraction and our attachment to them.

But, beyond the objects and things, we are not able to experience love. It is the duty of another planet called Venus to filter the love of all the material upon which love is focused; to filter the love of all the forms and shapes through which love is expressed and to filter the love of the emotion which is a bundle of mind and force. So, through lives and births, through births and rebirths, Venus

makes the process of filtration and distillation. He is the real alchemist.

He purifies with the help of one wonderful metal and the metal is mercury. Just as the alchemist uses the metal mercury, the alchemist in us who is Venus uses the Mercury in us to filter and to distill, so that pure love is taken out, extracted out of the minerals and the ores of the matter in us and out of the filthy water which we call the astral plane or animal emotions. So, Venus is a spirit of sacrifice and happiness felt by giving and not judging.

It is then we understand the experience of love. People generally try to possess things they love through the failure of the experiments of many lives. The attitude to possess is emotion but not love at all, because the nature of love is to give, not to possess; to give and not to judge; to rejoice in giving. Venus gives all these aspects to us.

Generally astrologers say that Venus gives us romance. But, confusion between force and love is understood as Venus by normal astrologers who try to predict marriages by the progression of Venus and fail miserably. Sometimes they succeed depending on whether the incident happens or not. When it happens, they succeed. When it doesn't happen, they don't. This is the percentage of success in predictive astrology.

Excuse me, I do not deny the possibility of a science which predicts, but there is no promise of any part of nature that the realization of the progression of an aspect in the horoscope may take shape in the incident which you expect. When you predict marriage, some other thing which is

equivalent may happen which is not at all called marriage by the human being. So, the language of the planets is far more comprehensive than the language of the poor astrologers. They try to pinpoint the incidents on the material plane, whereas the planets are privileged to do on any plane they like according to the need of the occasion, the need that belongs to the hierarchy of forces and not the prestige of the astrologers.

Therefore, Venus is the planet of liberation that liberates the realization of love from the bondage of matter and emotion. To know, experience, understand and arrange all these things, what is that we have to do? We have to experience life!

How long will it take? You say 50 years. Then I ask, "Can you teach me experience in seven days"? That means I have no experience to know what experience is. You cannot have a shortcut. This is the one thing which doesn't compromise with anyone. If you place something to cook on fire, you have to wait until it is cooked and not demand it to be cooked instantly. Is there a shortcut in cooking? There is only one shortcut and that is to eat unbaked and uncooked food. So, there is an element which has no compromise. Whenever we try to transgress, we are asked to pay and pay. Whenever we try to postpone, we are asked to pay simple interest, cumulative interest, compound interest and the penalties. We are asked to go and be present along with our accounts in the taxation office, whenever there is an attempt to evade the taxes, there is that wonderful officer who is called Saturn.

Saturn, the planet of discipline

Many people say that Saturn is bad. We hear criminals saying, the police are cruel. To you and me police are a symbol of protection, whereas to a criminal he is the symbol of cruelty. Similarly, Saturn is understood according to the person's own interpretation or aspect. For instance, a boy once asked his father, "Father! I want to shave my beard like you". What has to be done or said in that case? The father told his son to wait until he is grown up. That is what Saturn asks us. Those who wait will eat the sweet fruit.

Here you should not forget Mars. "You should not wait when you are supposed to act. Those who wait, will miss the plane." This is what Mars warns.

So, in between there is the chart of the time table. Suppose the plane leaves Geneva by 5:30 PM. In that case, Saturn will ask you to wait until 5:30PM, and not jump into the air in the airport before that time period. Mars will ask you to be punctual in time and Mercury will ask you to search for your ticket in time, whereas Moon will ask you to be quick in your movements, so that you can step into the plane; that is the physical body. That occasion is called fertilization in the mother's womb and the time period when you have to change the plane in Paris, is called the physical birth.

Again you have to go on changing your planes in the course of your Transworld trek from continent to continent, from country to country, from ocean to ocean, from mountain to mountain. That is what we are doing in all births and

rebirths. Suppose we don't want to wait, and take an earlier flight which we were not authorized to take; in that scenario a bundle of confusion will take place in the journey. You will be charged by the new airlines and sent back to Geneva to take the right plane. Sometimes that also happens during our journey. Sometimes we are asleep when the plane is ready. Then we have to wait until the clock turns twice to the same place. That is 24 hours. That means one life is wasted. We have to wait until a new birth.

Then we will have a tender body once again. In the 60th or 65th year of age, if some Krishnamacharya asks you when to start the practice of Yoga, because he is very sick in body, because he is coughing, because his heart is palpitating, because he is not able to sleep in the night, then what is that you can say? You can only ask him to wait safely until a tender body is once again presented to him. That is what Saturn asks us to do. Some people question why life is like this? The answer is the third round of Saturn. Some people ask, 'I am very careful in my food, in the timings of my food and I also follow all the rules of hygiene, then why I am suffering from gastric ulcer for the past eighteen years.' Subsequently they come to the conclusion that the rules of health and hygiene are false.

They try to transgress and die only to get a tender body. So, there are people who question creation itself. Someone asked me, "Is not the law of evolution doing injustice to others? If some souls are going advanced in evolution, isn't Nature unjust"? But unfortunately the creator did not know that he is supposed to take our opinion before he started

creation. That is the only answer possible. Had he taken our advice, we would not have allowed this injustice to take place in creation. Those who took the plane in Geneva yesterday are already in New York. Krishnamacharya who wants to take the plane today is still in Geneva. Is it not injustice? Indeed the question itself is so foolish. Considering that, I did not take the plane yesterday; I came to the human kingdom only today, whereas you came yesterday. Both of us are existing as contemporaries on this earth and so the differences in evolution exist. These are the lessons Saturn teaches us.

When these people are working within themselves, they find that they are working in a house and that house is what we call the unit existence. There are many scales of units. One is the atom, another is the cell and third is what we call the mineral. Next is what is called the plant. Subsequent one is called the animal, followed by what we call human birth. Furthermore is the planet, for example, our earth. Next is the Solar System. These are the units that work on various scales like the meter scale, millimeter scale. Each unit is being worked out by the same forces.

One gentleman asked me earlier that if they are working in one unit, then how are they able to work in another unit at the same time? Then I asked him, "If the postal department is working in a post office, how can they work in another post office?" The whole system is only an organization where intelligences are appointed and trained after recruitment in groups. After the training period they are appointed again and again.

We are among those who are to be recruited. Thus we will receive our own training for such work. Before that we are allowed to toil with our own individuality. We are left in the prison of individuality which we call our own constitution. Just as the untamed or dangerous untamed animal is left in the cage, in the similar way the primitive human individual is kept in a cage in the body. He cannot have any independence to act because he is controlled by horrible forces from every side which are his own emotions. So, he is a prisoner on the mountain of contagion, Prometheus unbound, Prometheus bound before he is unbound. So, he is a prisoner with many chains of iron which are his own likes and dislikes and his own emotions. These forces are not cruel to him, but they are only saving him until he gets the realization.

When the animal is a bit tamed, then he is left out of the cage with a rope around his neck and tied to a peg in the centre but not at all independently. He has his own independence to go around the peg. He is free to move when compared to the life in the cage. Then there will be some more training through some more rebirths. Then that animal comes to understand human language and when the master calls it, it learns how to approach, learns to obey the master. After a while the rope is removed from his neck, but he is still kept amidst the four walls. Eventually, he is allowed to go round as he wishes. Like this by slow degrees, we are given independence by the same forces called the planets.

When we are crude and primitive, these planets govern us and don't allow us to act independently, just as the

servants of a house do not allow the child in the house to go out on his or her own. The relationship between the child and the servant is no doubt the relationship between the Master and the servant. Similarly, the planetary forces that are working in us are no doubt servants which are working for us. But we are only children in the eyes of these servants. When the child grows into a boy, when he goes to school, the same servant carries the books with him. Similarly, when we grow in wisdom and know how to obey the Law of Nature and understand that it is the Law of the Lord, then these planets are there to help us, to guide us and to carry things for us. They make us understand everything. For example, they make human beings understand what electricity is. So, they give us light. They give us sound. They give us music. They give us the power of the machines which lift weights. This is what the planets do for us. They are working in each and every unit and all of them are there present. They find that the unit is their own house.

Sun, the Lord

There is an owner in every house and that owner is called "I AM". Under him, all these forces work. He is called the Sun. In the human being and in some forms of living beings, the Sun is called the Ego. In the liberated human being, he is called the "I AM", "The Lord", "The Master". In the atom, he is called the nucleus. In the cell he is called the nucleus. In the mineral also there is the atom, there is the nucleus and there is the counterpart. In the plant he is called the ego. In the animal, he is called the animal ego. In the human being, he is called the human

ego. Like this we understand that the principles working in us are different from the person whom we call Man.

Each person is nothing but a unit where all these staff is working. So, from understanding the persons, we travel to understand the staff. This is one of the true functions of astrology. The more you try to understand this, the more your life becomes meaningful and your life ceases to be your life and it is transformed into The Life.

It is already Life, even when you are thinking that it is your life. But there is a struggle in your mind but your duty is what you have to do. That is called bondage. Whether you accept it or not, you have to do something for the world. By this glorious approach of astrology, we will be able to appreciate our Lord and understand how sweet the work is. We will come to a stage when our duty does not condition us anymore. If the sportsman understands that the game he has to play is an inevitable duty, it ceases to be a sport and a game and it will be a work of a prisoner. So, from the stage of conditioned working and imprisonment, we come to a stage of looking at it as a game.

When every atom is playing the same game, where every Solar system is playing the same game, when there is no conditioned meaning in what these solar systems are doing, when there is no localized purpose in our limited sense, and when we understand that what we call purpose is nothing but the result of our conditioned logic, and what we call utility is a limited sense of individuals, we find that there is no purpose except a purpose of its own, just as to the child, the play has no purpose.

Don't attach purpose

Therefore it gives him relaxation. If going to the cinema also becomes like a purpose then it fails to give relaxation. If a poet composes a poem with a purpose of earning money or fame or name, it also conditions him and ceases to be archived. Similarly, an entertainment ceases to be an entertainment when we attach a purpose to it and we experience only the prisoner's life in the entertainment also. If we enjoy the weekend according to our own freedom, then it is sweet and can be called enjoyment. But when we fix up a plan to go to a distant place and enjoy only at a certain spot at any cost even though there is snow and ice, just because we wanted to go there on Saturday, then the consequence will be grave. We adamantly go and sit on snow and fall sick only because we wanted to spend our holiday there. So, on Monday we get sick of enjoying the holiday. So, a localized purpose makes the individual sick because it has something which is selfish in it. On the contrary, a child is not tired of his play because he has no localized purpose of his own, except enjoyment. It is the same training that these staff of officers of intelligence is giving to us. This is one of the most useful purposes of astrology.

When you stand on earth and look at the space around you, to you it is like an arch. It is like the inside of a fruit. Now you look to the point where the Sun rises and trace the path where the Sun sets. You will observe that the Sun completes one round in 24 hours and rises almost at the same point the next day. Now, there is another such globe

around you. A globe in miniature, where you existed before you came to this earth.

That is also the same globe, but the scale is different. It has your own East which is not East in its true sense, because there is nothing like East there except to you. So, understand. Place your photograph on it in a position that you are inside this apparent globe with your head just from the eastern horizon down, with your feet just above the eastern horizon distributing all the parts of your body into 360 equal parts. Since it is difficult for all people to distribute into 360 parts, gradually people become lazy to divide into 36 parts of 10 degrees each. Further people grow lazier to divide them into 12 equal parts of 30 degrees each. They call this zodiac but the division of 360 degrees also is the zodiac.

If you go into the astrological science of the Vedas, you have 360 signs as 360 degrees and 720 signs that is half a degree a sign; from Sunrise to Sunset- one sign; from Sunset to Sunrise another sign; 360 degrees having 720 signs.

So, any division which is of an equal nature along the zodiacal sign will give you a functional distribution of the zodiacal arch. Do you remember where you were like this before you came to this earth? It is called the egg, which you call the ovule in mother's womb, where you spent 10 lunar months from the time of your fertilization, until the time of your birth. Astrological science gives a special study of the correspondences between that egg and this egg. This is a science which is conveyed from man to man through

thousands of years. This part of what is called the '*secret doctrine*' and handed down to us partly by Madam Blavatsky in the book called "The Secret Doctrine." The book, "The Secret Doctrine" of Madam Blavatsky has given a part of this wisdom. This wisdom was given by an 'intelligence' that was among the staff of the forces whom we enumerated.

Mars, the Planet of Force

The second item, whom we call force has his planet as Mars on this earth. There is one Master who represents this planet, one Master who is steering this aspect of our constitution. Let's suppose he is called Master Morya and is the one who imparted this part of wisdom to Madam Blavatsky. We can't boast of having understood it, because Madam Blavatsky herself accepted that she could not understand it except through two and a half of the keys to open it out of the Seven Keys to be used. But it is our duty to make our attempt to know astrology in that direction and to understand this aspect of Secret Doctrine also.

Do you know that the Moon takes 28 days to go round the Zodiacal cycle of 360 degrees? Do you know that the healthy woman's constitution shows cycles of 28 days unless they are tampered medically by the beastly desires? So, the generative system of the pious woman who never permits any medicine to tamper the generative cycles is called the *Ark of the Covenant* by the ancients. That is the seed where the Lord is worshipped. Out of the twelve months of the year, nine Solar months are required and nine multiplied by twenty-eight days are required between

the fertilization and the birth of a human individual. The remaining 90 days, plus there are five days because it is not 360, but there are 365 days in the Solar year. When the child comes down to earth from the mother's womb, each day is magnified into one year of his span and there is the average span of the human being and when there are plotting points on this, where there is the influence of either Saturn or Mars, he gets killed that year.

He kills the physical body during that particular year because of the Karma he has done in the previous birth. Of course this is another dimension of astrology which is quite new to the occidentals, and I do not want to test the patience of the audience, because it is to be learnt gradually by slow degrees. But I wanted to point out only one thing to you by mentioning that astrology is not what the occidentals know now. It is not the Sun sign prediction knowing their date of birth, between 21st of which month and 20th of another month and calling himself the Lion or the Ram or the Gemini and trying to understand some fake readings, some supposed readings. In fact it has a pious purpose.

In ancient days, this astrology was at beck and call of many people. It is on the fingertips of many people. In India, China, Japan and Ceylon, this branch of astrology was popular where husbands and wives used to mate only in the required days only to beget a child. After that they lived like brother and sister and the mating and sex act being sacred worship and sacrament. Woman was called the temple and Man was called the messenger of God, and

the germinative tissue was called the ark or the boat of Noah where all the seeds of the whole constitution are concealed and the angel travels in the Dissolution only to establish the ark once again and there is the beginning of the creation once again. We find all the formulae in the "Old Testament" and in the *Vedas* and the *Puranas*.

They are the only keys to real astrology. Once again the world scriptures are to be taught in the light of astrology. Then you will be able to know the correspondences in the space around you that are working in your body from your head to your foot and also the correspondences between the fixed stars in the sky and the physical body of the human being.

The Higher centres

For example the seven stars of the Great Bear called the seven great sages of wisdom have their correspondences on the seven spots from head to the tip of the nose, and the six stars of the Pleiades and the seventh which is invisible, also have their correspondences in the same place, and play a great role in putting into practice, the art of knowing oneself as the unit of the whole creation and to stimulate the pineal gland and the pituitary body which are called the star Aldebaran and the Pisces the holy fish. They are called the star Aldebaran and the holy fish; the stimulation of which is easy by knowing these things. The more you know the correspondences, the more you will be able to stimulate those centres in you and tune between your consciousness and the consciousness of the planet earth.

This is one of the real purposes of astrology. Apart from it, there are many purposes which are useful for medical and higher purposes and by knowing the correspondences between the stars and the parts of our body, we can examine the horoscope and spot the centre where the disease lies. Long before the disease starts affecting the physical body, we can find out the causes which lead to the disease, the causes which might be found to be in our daily routine.

Further we can know the way to neutralize the causes and purify the physical, the etheric and the mental and make the whole unit a tuned unit to the universal unit as pure as the Solar system and live in the body in complete tune with the universe.

This is one of the master keys to attain Liberation. The astrological wisdom contains in its folds all the branches of wisdom. The subject is rather technical. Excuse me, if I have tested your patience. But in fact a lecture on astrology should not be allowed on a public platform because it will be a bit burdensome. But the scope of the application and the function of astrology should be known. I have taken too much time today, but having said that the time given today is not at all sufficient to give you an idea of the scope of the subject. So, we will wait until the stars permit us to sit again for a second session. Once again,

Thank you all.

The Concept of Astrology

In the year 1910 May 29th, one of the Masters externalized His process of initiation. From that year onwards, the disciples of that particular Master celebrate this day as the day of May Call initiation. His initiation was to neutralize karma and link up the individual *kundalini* with the planetary *kundalini* of this earth and the planetary *kundalini* of the Solar system and through that the Cosmic *Kundalini*. I belong to the discipleship of that great Master. That Master is invoked as Master C.V.V. That is his spiritual name. That is my *Mantra* of daily meditation.

With these few remarks, I come to the topic of today's lecture. It is about astrology. *The word means a science of the stars.* Every nation has a tradition of astrology. Through thousands and thousands of years, astrology was practised by all nations and much good use was derived through it besides much bad use. It is the case with every science.

Even though the most modern man is making good use of the atomic energy, at the same time he is still so primitive that he is using atomic energy in negative ways.

The defect does not lie with any science, but with the primitive nature of mankind. Even in the twentieth century there is primitive nature in mankind. The international war that's going on is proof enough to show the primitive undeveloped nature of the most modern man. So, with complete humility we have to get rid of our primitive nature and make a good use of the sacred sciences.

Astrology, as all of you know, teaches us about the influence of the planets upon the beings on this earth. Some people are skeptical and doubtful if the planets influence us or not. It is a matter of simple commonsense. When the Sun rises, we understand that it is day. When the Sun sets, we understand that it is night. No other proof is required, but we can have another proof also. Every student of botany knows that the plants create their own food with the help of the Sun's rays. Every professional fisherman knows what influence the Moon has upon the tides in the sea and also on which days of the Moon, the fish come to the shore in a large scale. There are many examples, but these are enough.

Man used astrology for certain purposes. The first is the idea of prediction. Everyone has a wish to know his or her own future. Some people wish it for a serious purpose. That is to plan their life in a better way. But some people have only an idle curiosity to know. For the second set of people, astrology is of no use.

What is the use of my knowing that my marriage will happen in such and such a year? There are many people who go to astrologers and tell him that his wife is pregnant

for the first time and ask him whether the child will be a male or a female. Such questions are idle questions because the answer is very simple. If he waits for a few months, he will know it. Just in case he knows it beforehand, then what is it that he is going to do? Is he going to change it? So, there is no point in using astrology in such a manner. As a matter of fact astrology carries some serious purpose with it. It gives us an understanding of our personality. It indicates our strong and weak points. After knowing these things, it is our duty to follow in the line of our strong points and to avoid the line of our weak points because man has a confused way of doing things sometimes.

For example, let's say, I am a professor in a college, earning around 5,000 francs a month. A businessman living next doors is getting millions of francs a month. If I decide to emulate him and give up my job to become a businessman, I will end up being a thorough failure. Therefore I should know what my work is or where my strengths are inherently present.

In the Holy Bible, it is said that 'God has left His seals and marks on the face and hands of men', so that man may know his works. It is wisdom to know and follow it.

The working of the planets in the horoscope indicates the proportion of the composition of our personality. Every one of us has a personality. Those things that are there in the personality are always the same. It is the same anger with an English man and the same anger with a Switzerland man and the same anger with an Indian. So also, avarice,

hatred, understanding, thinking, misunderstanding, wrong thinking, emotional nature, intellectual nature, getting irritated, again getting into imbalance. All these things are common with all personalities. But there is a difference in the proportion. This proportion is what distinguishes man to man. It gives us our own individual pattern, just as we have our own handwriting, just as we have our own signature which is different from others. We have our own pattern of emotions and instincts and the components of the personality. The horoscope helps us in understanding this pattern. It gives us the understanding of the individual values. Then we have to apply them to the universal values. If we can fit in, our life will be happy. If we cannot fit in, our life will be unhappy. So, astrology gives us a key to be happy, to give off points of unhappiness.

Suppose I have a very irritable nature. What happens? When I meet you, I behave nastily. You can be tolerant for the first time. But a second time, you will give me an intellectual kick. Instead of getting kicks again and again, if I can know from my horoscope that I have greater irritability, then I can sit down in my leisure hours and try to rectify myself. Some people question, is it possible to change our horoscope? There is very much superstition about this.

We cannot change the planets, but we can better ourselves because planets are not cruel Masters. They are our helpers and indicators. It is not possible to change the planets, but it is possible to change yourself. Astrology gives us this secret. Suppose it is unbearably cold, we cannot

control the chill, but we can have a better coat. The effort will be like that. It is possible.

The Higher and the Lower Mind

Now I will tell you how the ancients advised us and have shown us the way how to change ourselves. They said that man has two parts in him, two natures in him; the lower nature and the higher nature. The lower nature contains emotions and the mind that is attached with the emotions. It is called the lower mind. The science of theosophy calls the nature of emotions by the technical name 'astral plane'. The mind that is connected with this lower nature is called by the technical name lower mind. These two natures put together, that is the emotional nature and the lower mental nature form the lower nature of the man. It is called the individuality and the personality of man.

Now there is a higher nature. It consists of the higher mind that is the mind which is not influenced by the emotion and above that there is the power of discrimination. That is the power to know what is good and what is bad and the capacity to select the good and reject the bad. These two natures put together form the higher nature of man. What is the difference?

Planets influence these two natures of man, but they influence in two different ways. In lower nature, the planets stimulate our past habits. They stimulate our reaction. In higher nature, the planets stimulate only action.

So, on the lower nature, we have the nature of reaction to our environment. In higher nature, we have only action

from within ourselves and no reaction. Reaction is from outside to ourselves. It is from environment to mind; from circumference to centre. Action is from centre to circumference. That is from yourself to your environment.

Take the example of a chariot with horses. The horses can be influenced by some grass. Suppose they run after the grass with the chariot, the chariot is in danger. Now the activity is from outside. Suppose there is a good skillful driver to the chariot. Now the activity of the horses is influenced by the driver. Now the chariot is safe. This is the formula given in the sacred book, "Bhagavad Gita".

It was said that there was a battle field between the sons of light and the sons of blind. That is the forces of light and the forces of blindness in us. The body is compared to a chariot. The senses and the working of the mind through the senses are compared with the horses because they contact very speedily. Suppose my eye is attracted by an external thing. Now even if the driver does not want it, the eye may lead this chariot towards the unnecessary thing. Life will be a waste.

So, we have two different modes of action in us. One is from circumference to centre and another is from centre to circumference. The first is our reaction to our environment. The second is our action to the environment. Unfortunately, in modern psychology much importance is given only to the environment and its influence upon man. In fact it is only unimportant. It is secondary because you are more important than the environment. So, this part of information should be supplemented in modern psychology very soon.

Planets stimulate....

The planets will influence the lower nature of man and stimulate them into the reaction. Why? Why do the planets have enmity towards us? No. *Our reaction is only the result of our habit.* Suppose, I am the worst addict of coffee; when I am giving a lecture here, somebody gets a very good flavoured coffee, and then it stimulates my lower nature into reaction. It cannot stimulate others. Why did it stimulate my lower nature? Why has it not stimulated others' nature? Because in my nature, there is much coffee habit stored. So, it is not the defect of the flavour of coffee that stimulated me. It is due to my own craving nature for coffee that I am stimulated. The planets do the same thing. They stimulate our lower nature to bring out what is there in us in the form of tendencies, habits, instincts, reflexes and emotions. If the craving is there for ten or twenty years, then this fixation is called a habit.

If it is a habit from my past birth or a habit from my childhood till today, it is a stronger habit. That has a technical name. That is called our past karma. So, past karma is nothing which we cannot understand. We all know that it is only our own habit. The planets stimulate our past karma into our reaction. Then suppose we react, what happens? Everything has got its own result. Every cup of coffee I drink has got its own effect upon my heart. So, if a planet stimulates my irritability, if I react irritably to any person, it has its own effect. The effect can never be removed. The tendency can be removed, the habit can be removed and the effect cannot be removed. So, past karma can be removed. Past karma can be neutralized by knowing the skill.

Lord Krishna defined yoga as skill in doing things. Yoga is nothing but a skill in doing things.

How to stop reacting?

Now how can we stop reacting? Some people begin to fight with their weaknesses and try to conquer them. They try to fight out their own bad habits. It is a wrong way because the bad habits have a nice way of deceiving us. They belong to our lower nature. They have the art of deceiving us. Suppose I want to fight out with my irritability and send it out. What happens? I am thinking of irritability. So, I am living with irritability. The more and more I think of irritability, the more I am habituated into irritability. So, the more and more we try to fight with our lower nature, the more and more time we spend with it. Then the result will be like getting into a dispute with a person who is habituated to go to the court of law very frequently and unnecessarily.

Suppose we get into trouble with a man of a lower nature. He will never allow us to come out because he wants a dispute with us. He wants to extract something from us either prestige or money. So, if you fight with him, it is what he wants. You are defeated. Many people while trying to practise yoga or practise meditation, they try to fight with their lower nature. For years and years, they get defeated by their own lower nature. Again, and again the planets go on stimulating the lower nature. The people react to the lower nature and while reacting, they do new things and these new things increase their habit of doing them. See, how deceiving the method is. Astrology gives us a good solution. It is here that astrology is really valuable for us.

I will give you an example to make you understand the advice. Suppose you have placed here a good dish for me to eat. Suppose I am hungry. I feel like eating it as food looks appetizing. My eyes and my mouth react to it. Just when I am about to eat, I get a telegram from my native place that I was ousted from my job. Tell me what happens? This same food ceases to stimulate you. The appetite suddenly disappears. There is no appetite. The food is there, your eyes are open, it smells, but you stop reacting. This is a process. In short, I will explain what happens.

There is a centre of attraction here. Now there is a centre of attraction in the telegram. The centre of attraction in the telegram is more powerful than this centre. Therefore, it has drawn me to that side. I am being drawn to that side and this is becoming distant. So, astrology teaches you, you have before you a good dish of your past karma and get a telegram, of course not a bad telegram. I don't wish to know that anybody would lose his job. I don't mind if it happens to me, but I wish that a good telegram comes to you, that suddenly your sister is going to be married. Like that we have some motives of attraction towards the higher side. Know your behaviour, know the nature of your lower reaction and also know the nature of your higher reaction by understanding the planets of your horoscope and create a satellite; create a centre which is full of things which attract you to the higher nature. Here the astrologer should advise us. The duty of an astrologer is very pious.

The aspects of the Planets

He is almost equal to a Guru. He should be able to give you the items which attract you most to the higher

side. He should give you the method of making a very good combination of those things. For example, Venus is very strong in your horoscope. That indicates that your emotional side is responding to beauty. But at the same time, suppose in your horoscope another planet called Mars is afflicting your Venus. That is attacking Venus at a wrong angle. So, the Mars tendency in you influences the Venus tendency in you in a wrong nature and tries to stimulate you to react to the Mars objects of the world. What is Mars nature? It is the animal nature in man. Strong anger, strong sex desire, strong hatred and strong desire to fight. These animal desires or the tendencies are stimulated by Mars. Mars wants to purify you from those bad effects.

Now in your psychology what happens? Whenever you try to react to beauty, the animal nature in you pollutes it. Whenever you see beauty, you see only with a motive. For example, you see a beautiful lady, you cannot have pure ideas. You can have only a Mars idea. That is the animal physical nature. Now you have to save your Venus from your Mars. You have to overcome the reaction of your lower nature that is stimulated by this Mars.

Now in your horoscope, you find out which planet has good influence with your Venus. Suppose, planet Saturn is in a very good angle with your Venus. What does Saturn indicate? Saturn indicates difficulties, troubles, sorrows and worries. When you are in lower nature and react to Mars nature, immediately Saturn punishes. That is, you will get into difficulties. Society will imprison you for the dirty things you do, and you will be punished and made sorrowful

day by day. So, Mars stimulates lower nature. Saturn punishes and you will be forced into wisdom. They are our teachers. They are not our enemies. The planets are trying to help us. See, Mars is trying to remove your animal nature; Saturn is trying to give you the experience.

Let's say you join as a faithful nurse in a hospital to nurse the sick people, and suppose you see women dying on the operation table, women with small pox, with cholera or a woman suffering from the pains of delivery, how will you react?

Neutralising the bad aspects.....

Disease, suffering, pains - are all of Saturn nature. Suppose you apply this to human service. Human service is also governed by Saturn. Then after one year what happens? A change comes in your mind. All the animal nature will be washed off or neutralized because after one year, you have all the memory of the sufferings of all the ladies you have seen. Then your animal attraction is translated into sympathy. What a wonderful transformation! What a wonderful alchemy! What a wonderful filtration of emotions! What a wonderful distillation of our consciousness! This is what is wanted.

Your service is the centre of attraction towards your higher nature.

The beauty of a woman is the centre of attraction for a lower nature. This centre of attraction towards your higher nature becomes possible when you apply yourself to service. Then gradually the lower centre loses its influence

upon you. So, it is from reaction to action. In lower nature, you have reacted to women. In higher nature, you have acted towards a woman. So, in lower nature, you have insulted a woman. In higher nature, you have worshipped women.

Same thing you have used as God to elevate yourself. This is the method of getting rid of the lower nature of man. It is not a process of driving out. It is not a process of fighting out, because driving and fighting belong to the animal nature of man. They cannot save us. So, from this nature, it is a process of magnetizing your nature.

When I touch wire like this, electric current passes from this wire to the other wire. That is conduction. But suppose I place it like this very near to each other. The electricity in this influences the neutral electricity in this and prepares good charge in this. This wire is not sending anything outside. But it is inducing it.

So, conduction is a wrong method. Induction is the right method.

My experience with astrology and the science of astrology also tell us that we miserably fail when we want to pour our knowledge into the students and push our beliefs into students. I should work only as a magnet. The student will have his own beliefs, misbeliefs, understanding and his own knowledge. Teach him only to have a better arrangement of his belief. Then you can bring out the best in others. What is the use of my trying to enforce my religion upon you? Suppose I want to put this religious mark on

the faces of you all, you will react wrongly. The planets know good methods very well and teach us the method of induction.

Sometimes predictions fail.....

The planets induce us into the magnetism of our higher nature. Then the prediction goes wrong. Suppose you pay me 100 Francs and in turn I promise you an 8,000 Francs job next year. All these predictions ended up being wrong because the person stopped reacting. The astrologer predicted that the person will win in the next elections. So, the politician stood for the elections. What happened? He was miserably defeated. What happened to astrology and its predictions? For this reason, people think that astrology is wrong at times. Suppose the astrologer predicts that the patient will die in 1978. But the patient goes to a higher astrologer, who is also a doctor and gets good advice about his diet, his habits, hours of work etc. He strictly follows it and stops reacting and then prediction goes wrong. So, it is utterly false to think that something cruelly written in astrology is going to take place at any cost.

Stars condition, but never compel....

Science tells us that the stars condition us. They do not compel us. When they condition us, then if we are in the reacting nature mode, we will react. If we are above the reacting nature, we do not react. When there is no reaction, the condition does not result in an action. When there is no action, there is no fruit of an action. When there is no fruit of action, there are no results suffered.

Do things without selfish motive.....

The Lord Christ says, "As we sow, so shall we reap".

If you sow a barley seed, only barley crop will spring up. If you sow a poisonous seed, a poisonous tree will come out. So, whenever we sow the seed, there is the germination of action. The danger lies in the motive. Suppose you and I are neighbours. I am an Indian. You are a Swiss person. We both educate our children but with different motives. I educate my son thinking that he should become a great officer and earn good amounts of money, have a good building; good cars and other things and seeing him prosper. I would attain happiness in my old age. But you educate your son because you think that it is your duty. What is the difference? I have a seed in me. I have sown a seed of motive. What happens in future? After my son becomes an officer, when his friends ask him who this old fellow is, he would tell them that 'he is my butler, he is my cook'. What will I go through on listening to such remarks? What will happen to me? On the other hand if your son also says like that, you will be least bothered and least worried because you expected nothing from your son in the first place. That is the difference.

Whenever we do a thing with a motive, the planets indicate the prediction. The prediction definitely manifests. The astrologer is correct but whenever we do not have a motive for our action, the prediction goes wrong. The astrologer should be wise enough, not to predict but to help people to drop off reaction and live in the plane of action. This is the sacred purpose of astrology and the same purpose is there for what we call the practice of spiritualism.

So, astrology is really a spiritual subject. That is why all the spiritual books have astrology in them. Without astrology, you cannot understand any scripture of any nation; for example the Holy Bible of the Christian. There is a prophecy in it which is always fulfilled. That is the only prophecy that is sure to be fulfilled. What is that prophecy? Lord coming down to earth. That means the divine nature coming down to help man. Then the other predictions go wrong.

We have the story of the twelve tribes in the Holy Bible in the Old Testament. We have the story of the Patriarch cutting the head of a Ram and offering it to God. We should not think that they offered animals. Gods are never hungry. They don't expect any food from man. The meaning is very much made plain and depicted in the pious story of a patriarch who had only one son. God demanded that the father should kill the son and offer to God. The father took the son to the altar and prepared everything. He lifted the knife. Then there was the word of God. "Strike not your sword upon your son. He is no more your son. The moment you have prepared in your mind to kill him for my sake, you have let this being as offering" which means, the Lord said, "I give my word as the Lord because you did this and didn't hold back your son, the only son". We have to read the Bible for ourselves for further understanding.

Don't leave the child completely to the teacher. Don't leave the patient completely to the hospital and don't leave the Holy Books completely to the Church. You have your

own reading and cognizance of the scriptures. They are reading books. They are about you. They are in you. They are yourself. We should offer such an attitude to scriptures.

The head of a Ram means, the Lord of the year, the first sign of the Zodiac. That is called Aries. The father God asks us the head of a Ram to be offered. The mother Goddess, according to Indian *Tantras* asks us to offer a bull. That is the second sign of the zodiac, *Taurus*. What is it? According to the science of astrology, this part of the head is called the Ram. (The two eyebrows and nose) The first month of the year is called the Ram. The second month of the year is called the bull. This part of the head (Lower part of the head and neck) is called the bull.

Don't count months from January. It is a wrong calendar. The calendar is right, but a foolish king had changed the beginning of the calendar. March is the first month. What does the word indicate? It indicates March. It indicates 'proceed'. March on progress. Please count the beginning of the year from the month March. March, April, May, June, July- these are the names of the kings. Out of personal vanity, the kings named the months in their names. They do not indicate any signs. They indicate only royal vanity. July, August, now September, this is a scientific name. What does the word indicate? September means the seventh month. October means the eighth month. Octa means eight. November means the ninth month. December means the tenth month. Like that March is the real beginning of the calendar. So, know the beginning of the calendar, know the beginning of the parts of the Man.

Remember that the Sun passes through those portions of the sky, which directly control these portions in the body. By knowing this, meditate upon those portions of the body during those months. That is the indication given by the astrologers. *The result is neutralization of reaction and magnetism into action, a creative action. Then man nature becomes God nature. Man ascends to God and God descends to Man. God walks with man on earth. This is the prophecy of the Holy Bible. It is the only prophecy of all the Bibles of all the nations. That is the purpose of astrology. Let us all use it for that purpose. Let us all study it with veneration.*

In ancient days, astrology and medicine were put together to form one science. This you can know from the sacred books of Hippocrates, the father of medicine. All the ancient scientists used it like this. Let us also try to use it like that. So, let the Lord who prophecies that we should meet Him, descend in all of us and walk with us all.

Thank you all.

Spiritual Astrology

(Lectures given in Munich in the years 1981, 1982 & 1983)

Scope of the Subject

Brothers and sisters who have gathered here this evening, I thank you all for the happy presence you have given me. This evening I am asked to speak about Spiritual Astrology.

The word 'spiritual' means something belonging to the spirit. Astrology means the science of Light in its true sense and in its popular sense, it is the light of the science of the planets and the science which teaches us how the planets influence us. But according to the definition of the scriptures, it is the science of Light in its true sense. Till today we do not know exactly what light is, though everyone of us knows light. It is like a little child tasting a drop of honey. The child knows everything about the substance, but he does not know its name, how it is brought, how it is prepared and how it is made available to him. Same thing it is to us about the light.

The scientists are speculating about the question of what light is. Is it matter? Is it force? It has not yet been discovered. But the authors of the scriptures give us that, "Light is a degree of Consciousness".

It seems to be more reasonable than the speculations of modern science. By the term light we know that which illuminates our eye. We also have another light which illuminates our mind. We can call it mental light. There is also another expansion of consciousness which makes us understand things, which makes our consciousness expand into relatively higher degrees. The ancients meant all these levels of consciousness, when they used the term light. They described the existence of the science of light and they called it Astrology.

The purpose of astrology is also clearly given in the scriptures, though many people get confused with regard to the utility of astrology. In fact it is popularly understood as a science of prediction, a science which tells us when we are going to be married and when we are going to beget a son, when we are going to get a job or betterment in a job. Of course, many times we use astrology for this purpose. It is not wrong to use astrology for this purpose but it is only one thousandth of our understanding the value of astrology.

Science is like the light in this room. If I make use of the light to eat, it is not wrong. But let's say I switch off the light and there is darkness in the room, then at night when I wake up and want to go out, I may stumble upon a chair and fall down. That means I didn't make good use of light, when the light was turned on in the room. I should have not only eaten my meal but also arranged the chairs in the room in such a way that I do not stumble and fall when I walk in darkness. So, it indicates that there are better uses of light.

Suppose there was an instruction book or manual in the room which makes me understand where the lights and its switches are in the room, where the table lamp and bed lamp switches are, then I would have studied the instruction book before I slept in the new room. Otherwise the dire consequence of not reading the manual would be that after switching off the light, I would have to not only sleep in darkness since I don't know where the switch is but also not able to read the book as I don't know where the bed lamp is.

So, it all depends upon how we make the best use of light. This is true with astrology in all its shades of utility. Exactly the same thing has been said in the scriptures about astrology. He says it illuminates the room and makes us know where an object is and makes us know the proper place of every object in the room. The room is your life that is what the scriptures say about astrology. It is a boon to see that our life is not a darkroom, it is a benediction. So, if we see people using astrology for prediction, we cannot say that it is wrong, but we can only say that they are making poor use of a rich subject. According to the vastness of our commonsense and finer sense, we can make better use of the same science.

Once a gentleman from Munich had to go by car to another village to finish some hours of work and then return home. The village was in the eastern part of his city. Early in the morning by 8.30 he drove to that village and finished his work there, took his lunch and took some rest and in the evening he drove back home. Another person started

in the evening, went there, finished his work, took his supper, slept there and returned home the next morning. What is the difference?

In the case of the first one, he had to face the Sun while going and coming back. With regard to the second one he drove in the evening, when the Sun was at his back and the next morning when he drove back home once again the Sun was at his back. Both the journeys were the same, the town and the village the same but it was just the presence or the absence of commonsense that made their journeys comfortable or inconvenient.

Hence, astrology is given to us to have such use and knowledge, to know about the twelve signs of the zodiac and the planets. At the beginning there were only seven known planets by man and then they came up with nine planets, followed by twelve planets. There was a time according to the scriptures when man was familiar with thirty three planets. Now once again in the modern age we may discover all the 33 planets and know its true significance. But whatever it may be, the signs of the zodiac and the planets are given to us by Nature as the keyboard of a type-writer or the keyboard of an advanced computer machine. It is for us to undergo proper training to make use of the available data.

With the same type-writing machine the new student commits mistakes. A businessman types his business correspondence and a literary man types his literary articles. A scientist makes his articles on science. Whatever subject there is between heaven and earth can be made to transact with people with the same alphabet and with the same key

board of the type-writer. Similarly, the alphabet of astrology which we call the zodiac and the planets forms the fundamental data with which we are made and with which everything on our planet is made and with which all the planets of our solar system are made.

The same data indicate everything in the creation. Therefore it indicates our future also sometimes. For this reason some people thought that our future has been a sealed book, that the story of everyone has been written in all detail in the past by the planets and our life is only a renarration of an already written story, but when we observe the actions of Nature, we find that it is not true. Our life is not fated and sealed. We are allowed to have as much independence in our actions as is desirable. The degree of desirability is determined by our own desires.

The Key is in your hands

We are made into a self-willed machine and are allowed to condition and limit ourselves for reasons of safety and security and the conditioning is not made by the planets at all. The planets induce tendencies in us and the tendencies are then either misused or rightly used by us, because it is our tendencies that form the keyboard of our psychological mechanism. Everyone uses his own psychological computer feeding either in the correct way or in the incorrect way. Whenever he feeds it in the wrong way, he receives the wrong results and follows the wrong directions but as soon as he finds the fault somewhere, he wipes off the previously fed data and once again feeds the psychological computer in a better way.

The Will and the Reflection

This is how Nature has arranged. Nature has never made us prisoners of her will, because it has given us a will. It has given us a language to understand how our will should work. *The language of our will is understood by the Sun in our horoscope and the reflection of our truth about our will is made to be understood by the Moon in our horoscope because the Moon indicates the phenomenon of reflection.* The same rays of the Sun are reflected by the Moon on this earth and we understand it as moonlight. Similarly our mind receives the light of our own will and spirit and what we call our own ideas and concepts are only the reflected existences of our own truths. *But reflection need not always be true, sometimes it is distorted when we have a wrong angle with the mirror. Sometimes we can see only half of our face when we do not face the mirror properly. Sometimes when we place the illumination in the wrong angle from the mirror, we do not see the image of the face at all. We cannot see the image of our face in the mirror clearly, if the light in the room is placed behind the mirror. But if we place the light in front of our face and place the mirror in a relatively darker place, then we can see the image of our face more clearly.*

The same stands true with the use and the misuse of our mind. How we are going to use our mind is understood by the position of the moon in our horoscope. If the Moon receives an affliction from any other planet, it clearly indicates that there is something wrong in the angle of our mind. But it does not mean that we are ill-fated to have a wrong mind lifelong. It indicates only that we have to

take caution and that we have to receive the proper training to mend the mind into the right angle. Unless there is a way to better ourselves, there is absolutely no use of a science like astrology. When everything is predestined, fated and sealed, it is the same if we know or do not know. Sometimes it is better not to know, because if we come to know a little earlier, then we begin to react wrongly upon the fact. In fact, in such a case there is more harm done than help by a science like astrology. But the seers of the past centuries of all nations have given us the science of astrology with all veneration and faith. No one gives us a subject which has no use at all and they have promised us to guide by showing us how the ancients used science.

The forces of Nature are working on the universal scale and the forces and intelligences of our earth planet are working for all the living beings of this earth. They do not work individually or separately. The planets do not come to every one of us and ask, 'what do you want?' But they are ready to cater everyone in a fine way. *The railway train does not come to every house and ask you to get into it to take your journey. But at the same time it is serviceable to everyone who wants to take a journey. There is something that we have to do and there is something which the train does for us. When we do our duty properly, when we go to the railway station in time and reserve our ticket with the railway people in time and get into the train safely before the train begins to move, then the train takes us safely to the destination. So, it is a fact that we have to do something in our life and it is a fact that then only the planets are going to help us.*

A young man went to the astrologer and asked, "When would I get married?" The astrologer made an analysis of the horoscope and said, "Next year by March you will be married." The young man slept in his house until the end of March and went to the astrologer and asked him, "Why I am not married yet?" He thought that the planets would come to his door and knock his door and bring a beautiful dame for him. That will not be the case at all.

Planets help for expansion

The planets help us in our expansion. We should begin to feel how our expansion will be. At every step whenever we feel the need of our expansion, there is the help of the planets that makes us expand. Whenever we have a thought there is an external activity that is directly related to the thought. Similarly as long as there is an urge from inside for us to expand, there are planets that work continuously influencing us in a positive way making our consciousness expand into the truth more and more into its wisdom aspect.

So, the planets will prepare us in tune with our urge for expansion. That is how we have to understand the real utility of astrology. When we try to understand the twelve signs and the functions of the planets, we have our tendencies as planets within our psychological unit and we have on this earth the forces of the planetary nature of the earth, which are giving their magnetic touch to our tendencies.

Imagine that your tendencies are like balls of iron and the planetary tendencies that are working through our earth globe are like the various magnets. Suppose we have little iron balls in our pocket and a magnet in our hand and when

we begin to move the magnet near the iron balls, the iron balls inside get magnetized from outside because the magnet is working from outside towards us. This is how the planets work with us and influence our tendencies.

We have our love and hatred, our likes and dislikes, our jealousies and suspicions, our fears- all these things work in us as blockings in us and limitations in us. But when the planets from outside are working, these blockings are gradually giving way and when the time comes, these inimical forces that are working in us begin to speak with us. They will remove horrible masks from their heads and they smile from within. They say, "This is only a drama. This is only to make you mature, to bring about a desired transformation in you. Unless we play this drama, the limitations in you will not be removed. You are like a little bud; the petals are folded within yourself. All the petals are only green, but no beautiful colours. There is no fragrance. But we want to remind you that your petals should expand and blossom into a flower. Take the required colours which make the world delightful and form the honey drops which we call the maturity of the soul. That is how the planets indicate us. The incidents in our life which we understand as good and bad only have one effect upon us that is good effect. We should not interpret that good incidents have good effects and bad incidents have bad effects.

Planets and the Behavioural Patterns

This is not a story of one year or ten years or one span of life. It is the story of a bud blossoming and blooming in the story of births and rebirths. The planets help us, guide us and indicate the path to us. They are at our service. They

give us the independence to the extent we deserve. For instance, if the servant working in the compound sees your child running into the street, what does the servant instantly do? Does he respectfully ask the child, "Sir, are you going out?" If he does that then the servant knows that the child may meet with an accident on the street. So, immediately the servant catches the child by arm and pulls into the house saying, "My dear Sir, go inside." No doubt the relationship between the child and the servant is the same as the master and the servant.

*

*

*

We are all the sons of one Master whom we call God. The planets are the servants in the house of God. When we behave like children, it is the duty of the planets sometimes to tackle us in a bit rough and harsh way. Therefore, whenever we are very primitive in our behaviour, whenever we are beastly in our instincts, the planets make our life predestined. Under such conditions if you show the horoscope of such a person to an astrologer, he can clearly predict every incident that is going to happen to the fellow, because everything is conditioned in his life and everything is predestined in his life. Therefore, the planets know what to do with the fellow. They do everything for him but they never leave any work to him independently.

In what way have you been behaving with me since I came to Munich? Have you been asking me to come to the lecture hall from the residence alone? Considering the fact that I do not know the way to the lecture hall in this city, as I am quite new to the place, you are therefore

picking me up and taking me in your car like a little boy and bringing me to the lecture hall. Why are you doing that? Do you think I am a child? I am a child as far as the cognizance of the streets of Munich is concerned. If I stay here for two more months, and then say, "Let us meet at the lecture hall," you will be sure that I would meet you in the lecture hall. What is the reason for this sudden confidence in me and thus giving me independence? It is because you are rest assured that I will find my way to the lecture hall. Same is the case with the planets giving us the independence of action. When we begin to grow in individuality and personality, the planets give us more and more freedom, because we are beginning to tackle our own affairs. Whenever the situation is risky and dangerous and we behave foolishly, the planets immediately interfere and condition us through our incidents of life.

But the degree of conditioning becomes less and less and the area of our independence becomes bigger and bigger, as we know how to do our own duties towards ourselves, our family, our office and our friends circle and then if we begin to work for our nation, our independence will be widened. When we begin to work with the forces of Nature as scientists, these planets will open our eyes towards the secrets of Nature and then we begin to discover the secrets of Nature, only to make better use of the world.

Suppose we misbehave with the knowledge we have and begin to make wrong use of the right scientific secrets we have, then Nature puts a barrier upon us once again. The humanity goes into competition between nations and the result is a mass scale suicide in the name of international

wars. But in the eyes of the planets, it is no loss at all because what we call death is not death at all. We are made to take another birth on the same planet earth and we will be given the opportunity to behave better and learn more once again. This is how the planets guide us.

The three stages: The individual level

In the first stage, the planets condition us very strongly, confining us as puppets of our own emotions and making us behave in a definite and conditioned way, such that when two of us meet in the train, and I give one blow to you, you will settle up with two kicks. Thus, the planets count in advance how many blows we will be giving each other. Hence, everything is predestined in our horoscope as long as we are primitive in our instincts. That is what is called the individual level of existence, wherein I know only my individuality. I will have just enough insight to know in what way I am different from you, moreover I will not be able to understand what is common with us both. As a result, I am kept only as a puppet of my emotions, with strong likes and dislikes, jealousies and sorrows. I am compelled to live in suspicion; suspecting everyone around me, suspecting my colleagues in the office, suspecting my wife in the house and my children. On top of that, I am left to feel lonely every minute. Nobody will come forward to help me and the whole world will seem thankless and faithless. So, I create a world of my own misery, so that I feel the pain of it and begin to think in the opposite direction.

Henceforth how to come out of this trouble? How to be free from misery? How to have a happy evening? In

such cases, the planets condition us to make ourselves better. They will never make us better but they will condition us to become better. Why? What happens if they make us better? Let's say, I come and ask you to lend me thousand German Marks, what will happen if you lend me? I will eat it away and ask you for two thousand German Marks again. If you keep doing everything for me, what will happen? I will idly sit and complain that you have to do something more. We will go negatively in our direction and the relationship will turn sour beyond repair.

The planets know all this very well because they are very good masters. They condition us, so that we wish to become better. That is why as long as we are at the individual level, we are very careful about our money, about our house and property, about our job in the office. Everything is a competition to us because we have the urge to grab what we want from the world and push ourselves to seize the opportunity at the earliest. But whenever a person manages to race ahead of us and grab the opportunity, we are disappointed and are at a loss. But after sometime we begin to understand that the other person also has the same wants as we have.

To elucidate it further, suppose we are travelling in a big forest. On the way there is a tree with just one fruit on it. Now there are ten people travelling for days together without food and one fruit on that tree. In case, I put my hand on the fruit, immediately the other nine will also come forward to put their hands upon the fruit. The result is that the fruit is there but no one will be able to claim it. This is what we respectfully call the international strategic

situation, but the result here will be that we end up going home hungry. On the other hand what if I cut the fruit and divide it among the other nine people? What will be the scenario then? Well they will ask me to eat first. As long as I am willingly distributing, the people will ask me to eat first because it's me who thought of sharing with others. So, gradually we begin to learn lessons in our life. I begin to understand your difficulties and you will understand my difficulties and we begin to develop virtues.

This is what is called the ending of the individual level and the beginning of the personality level. So, the egg of individuality will be broken and the chick will come out to find a bigger egg between heaven and earth, which we call personality.

Personality Level

We have to practise charity, consideration, human feelings and tolerance. But we practise these virtues only to market them. We become better only to market our virtues. Whenever others ask me, "Why are you behaving sincerely? Why are you speaking the truth? Why are you faithful to others?" My answer is, "I too want that they should be faithful to me." This is the only use I know about virtues at first. This is called the commercial value of virtues. This is the second stage through which we have to pass. During that period the planets will give us some independence. We are made to enjoy the confidence of others and we will be elected to responsible positions. Sometimes we will be made the leaders. What does this mean? Does this mean that the planets have rewarded us? In one sense it is true. We received the reward of our virtues.

But in a higher sense it is not true. When we begin to grow to the next step, we understand that whatever is bestowed upon us as favour, is only a test of our temptation. It is only for us to know our position.

Suppose, while I am closing my eyes before God and meditating, a young couple comes to me and says, "Swamiji, we want a child." I give them some holy water or apply some holy ash on their forehead. Within 13 months they have a son as beautiful as the full moon. They then come to me and say, "Swamiji, we have a son, it's all because of your blessings."

Does that mean it is true? In a sense it is true. But when we grow to a higher level of consciousness and try to understand the fact, we understand that they had come to us 13 months before they had a child. That is the simple truth of it. It is not by our giving holy water or holy ash, but the pure scientific truth is that they approached us to have a child 13 months before they could have a child. So, we can understand the facts in either way. The incidents in our life are not for them but for us.

Every good deed we do to the world is not for the usefulness of the world but it is for the purification of our intentions and tendencies, because if we wouldn't be ready to do the good deed, some other fellow would do and do it better. That is always the truth of life. Since it is Nature that gives us a chance to do the same good deed, we have to scientifically understand very carefully that it is an opportunity for us to purify our vehicles and our emotions by doing a good deed. So, the virtues are understood in

a different sense once we reach a higher level. In the first stage the virtues are only for marketing, so that we begin to misbehave whenever we are strong. Whenever we feel strong we understand that there is no necessity to be virtuous once again. Thereby we do some faulty things and receive the pain once again. This is how our life goes in the second stage. It is called the stage of personality development.

It is a life of mutual values and in the language of Buddha, it is a beautiful garden of flowers, where every flower showers its fragrance upon you and you are permitted to go round the garden. But the moment you place your finger on the flower, Buddha says, 'that there is a little serpent under the flower and the moment you touch the flower the serpent gives its sting'. That is how Buddha represents it.

It is the planetary stage of personality development we receive many thousands of stings from many thousands of little serpents. That is we misunderstand many responsibilities as privileges and every time end up penalizing ourselves. During that period the planets are working not as fate makers but as police officers of our city. They begin to respect us whenever we behave respectfully with them and there are times when we can make good friendships with some police officers also. While going home they smile at us and shake hands and say, 'danke'. But the following day I once again misbehave with the confidence that I have my friend as the police officer. But I will be taken to the court for my act. In the court of law the same police officer who is my friend comes and sits there without showing any support and imposes penalty on me according to the law. Then I grow angry with him. Last night only he had met

me and shook hands with me and he himself said, 'danke,' and now he behaves as if he does not know me. That is how the planets behave with us when we are passing the stage of personality development.

Soul Consciousness Level

But we come to a stage when we meet many hundreds of police officers and after some time we see these police officers retire. We call them retired officers. So, when we pass from the personality level to the soul consciousness, we find every officer a retired officer enjoying great leisure coming with us to spiritual gatherings, spending as much time as possible with us and reciting the Gospel with us. This is because they are retired officers. They no more try to punish us not because they have retired, but for the fact that we never misbehave, because we know only responsibilities and we understand that the privileges are false.

We no longer have confidence over greatness because we believe only in goodness. We do not believe in something valuable, we believe only in something which is useful.

A change has taken place. All the acidity in the fruit has changed into sweetness. The fruit is ripe. The planets work as helpers and guides. They directly indicate what we have to do to our mind. They lead us to situations where we have to behave independently because they find everything safe with us. They leave us to ourselves and they honour our decisions. That is the state which the planets expect of us. At that stage our horoscope never reads our incidents at all. If we make a birth map of such a person and try to predict him saying after seven years

you are going to have throat cancer, he smiles and after seven years he once again greets you, 'How are you?' Then we ask him, 'Have you no threat of cancer?' He says 'not at all', because the planets never give the malediction, 'you will suffer from throat cancer.' in the horoscope of any person. The planets generally indicate that there is a weakness or a weak spot in your throat. Unless your habits of food and drink are pure, that weak spot is going to give way and you may succumb to it having broken the chain at that particular link. But the gentleman is not going to pull the chain to such an extent at all. He eats according to the need of the body. He responds to his friends and relatives according to the need and not at all according to desire.

We have desires and needs mixed and confused in our life. But the person, who has gone to the soul consciousness, knows immediately the difference between needs and desires. Needs are to the body either for himself or for others. Desires belong to the mind. In fact, there are no needs to the mind at all.

The need of food is to the body, though the taste of food is to the mind. Food is not eaten for the taste but to sustain the body. A man who has crossed the personality level and reached the soul level will understand the difference between the desires and the needs and fix up the needs and will not take notice of the desires at all. We will never fight the desires out. If we want to fight our desires we have to think of our desires and we have to make a friendship with desires. It will never give us any solution; in fact it will worsen the case.

For instance, if I have uncontrollable outbursts of anger and want to get rid of it, what will happen when I close my eyes and meditate that I should be free from my anger? It will only result in my meditating upon anger instead of meditating upon God. So, what is the result of meditating upon a negative quality? After some time I will be angry towards anger. I will feel very restless that my anger has not gone.

So, the man of soul consciousness knows the positive way of doing things and never touches the negative aspect of his personality. He is occupied with the needs either of himself or of others and gradually he enters into a consciousness which we call pure love. Then he has no desires at all, because he never desired to get rid of desires. This is the way how the planets train us. Then you will find even Saturn to be a very good fellow and you will find even Mars smiling with you. Previously you were of the opinion that Mars either shoots with a gun or throws a bomb. Previously you knew that Saturn finds faults with you and he is always over critical with you, and always criticises you behind your back and scandalizes you among your friends. Now the same Saturn approaches you and says. 'My dear boy, do not think that I am a bad fellow. It is only to bring you to this state of maturity that we had to enact a big drama and we are very happy that a creator is made on the background of The Creator.'

In the language of Lord Buddha, 'the earth feels the joy of horripilation'. When there is great joy we find that the hair stands upon our skin. In the same way, the planet earth will find its hair standing upon its skin and breath,

the breath of fragrance of all the flowers. Whenever there is the birth of a saviour, the earth very much wishes that his feet should touch the ground". That is what Lord Buddha says about the third birth of every one of us.

Of course, we always take only the second birth and many times die before the third birth takes place. It is only after thousands and thousands of rebirths, we take the third birth; the birth into the true loving nature which the great people say is the soul consciousness.

How Saturn helps?

So, Saturn greets you and says, 'See, how my hair stands upon my skin.' He is no more dangerous in your horoscope. But if an ordinary astrologer looks into your horoscope, he says now Saturn is entering into your birth sign Moon. When there is a conjunction of progressed Saturn on the birth sign Moon, something very dangerous, something very tedious may happen. At the same time when the progressed Moon comes into conjunction with the transiting Saturn, it will never affect our life at all. It will never dissolve in our life because transiting Saturn goes at the rate of 30 years a cycle and progressed Moon in our horoscope goes at the same rate of speed. It is called the Moon hunt. That is a lifelong conjunction of Moon and Saturn. The astrologer is very sorry for you because he feels that you will never be out of the clutches of Saturn in this life. But the fact is you are very happy and you are experiencing only the good things in life, because there is nothing you want in this life. Wherever you go, you do something useful to others. So, you will always be visiting

pleasant people and beautiful houses. Saturn is not at all at odds with us but the ordinary astrologer generally misses the truth. He thinks that the planetary effects are infallible.

He forgets that the planets are bodies of wisdom. They are not physical globes as they appear to our naked eyes. But they are beings of compassion and wisdom. They know how to conduct the drama of the life of every individual, because they are already conducting the drama of the solar system. *Their duty is on the group level of the solar consciousness and their duty towards you is also the same. When the planets begin to work as helpers and guides to you, you will receive the messages from the planets every moment. They will be indicating to you every minute what you have to do and what not to do.* By messages, I do not mean messages from the dead people and I do not mean spiritism, but I mean only spiritualism. Spiritualism is knowing the spirit of every planet and knowing your own spirit, which is the spirit of everyone.

Just as the space in this room existed before this room was built and it is the same space that exists in every room of every house, the spirit in you existed before you existed and the spirit in every person is the same spirit which is in you because the spirit belongs to space in which you live and you belong to the spirit. If you understand the spirit like this, you will begin to live a life of spirit. That is what is meant by spiritualism; and knowing your duties in view of spiritual training is understood as spiritual astrology.

Planets and the three Planes

If you remember that the Sun in the horoscope indicates

the I AM in you, the Moon indicates the mind in you, the Mars indicates the courage in you, Mercury indicates the intellect in you, Jupiter indicates the wisdom in you, Venus indicates the love in you and Saturn indicates the experience in you, then you will understand this key-board properly. You will begin to behave in harmonious terms with these planets.

Then the higher Masters whom you call Uranus and Neptune begin to work. Until then the planets do not begin to work in your horoscope because they belong to the group called organized sector work group. They are like air pilots and railway drivers. They do not know you, but they can take you on a journey when you are ready in time at the station or airport. But after you have entered the initiation of the cosmic order, you are also enrolled as a staff member of the railway drivers or the air pilots. Then the senior air pilots begin to talk to you and explain to you everything about the key-board. That is what the planets in your horoscope do when you reach the soul level.

Understand that every part in our body is governed by the planets in the three planes, the plane of matter, force and intelligence. Matter is controlled by planets. Force is directed by the planets and intelligences are tackled by the planets.

The planets work in three different planes with the help of three planes of existence. Upon the matter of your body they work in the material plane. Upon the force of your vital functions, they work in a different manner. They govern the health or ill-health in your constitution. They indicate when

your health will be at stake. When you take the suggestion and lead a proper life, there will be no ill-health at all and the astrologer fails in prediction. On the level of consciousness they will be your Masters, guides and helpers.

The Mechanism of the Planets

See, how the mechanism of the cerebrospinal nervous system is arranged by the planets. The lungs are made of physical matter, but the respiration is on the plane of force. The vocal cords are arranged on the physical plane, but the voice is produced on the mental and vocal planes. Some noise with consciousness is being called voice in us. The syllables are arranged along the spinal column and the pronunciation of each syllable through our vocal cord is arranged in the different rungs of the spinal column. The mind makes an automatic attempt of the computer mechanism and whenever there is an attempt from the mind, the vocal cords produce the sound and the tongue and the articulating mechanism produce the syllable.

The syllables are composed into words. Words are composed into sentences. However these sentences existed within you from beforehand as your idea and concept. Then it fills and takes the form of the vocal sentence you want to frame and that's when you finally speak out your intention. See, how the sounds are disintegrated and dissipated into vibrations in space. They disappear into the radioactive pool of space. They are retrieved by the eardrum, picked up by the mind, once again composed into syllables, into words and sentences and once again the idea in my mind is transmitted and then it dawns in your mind also.

See, how ideas travel from man to man through the mechanism of conversation and uttering. We never pay our attention towards this, because it is too common with us. But when we understand the functions of Mercury and Jupiter, how Mercury composes ideas and thoughts, how he produces the vocal cords through the sign Gemini, how he fabricates the intelligence into ideas and thoughts, how he translates the feelings, sentiments and ideas into sentences and how he makes you translate into your own language by you into German and by me into my own language Telugu.

Then you will understand how the planets are working with us and how we are sleeping and are dormant towards every action of the planets. The more we develop our awareness towards planets, the more the planets make their presence felt by us. They offer their lessons to us. We will be receiving the eternal wisdom that exists between planets and planets, between the planets and the Sun and between two solar systems.

This is only an introduction to Spiritual Astrology. The actual spirit of Spiritual Astrology is an ocean, but it is a sweet ocean. Let us try to enter into it, not by merely reading books of astrology but by reading the *One Book* which is yourself. In the language of Helena Petrovna Blavatsky, it is called the '*One Manuscript*', which exists in the cave temple. She says that there is only one copy of it, now in existence. That means the 'I AM' in you is always singular in number. So, Blavatsky indicates that there is only one copy in existence now. You are expected to read that one copy and receive the planets as your astrologer and then you will know the real meaning of the word Master.

How do Planets work?

Death is not an incident at all, but it is only a stop of incidents. This method is useful to know all the incidents before death and also spiritual aspects, more importantly the guidance for the soul, guidance for initiation and the nature of obstacles that are awaiting your spiritual progress and the method of overcoming these obstacles. For that purpose this method is used in India. It is an age old method and even now the orthodox astrologers use this when spiritual matters are to be considered because in the ordinary methods we do not get much spiritual information. The methods of calculations given in popular astrology give only the rough outlines. From the moment you become self-conscious of your own spiritual path, the popular astrology fails to give results. So, we cannot rely much upon popular methods. We want a method which is directive and predictive because we have the various levels, according to which the planets work with us.

When we are in the lowest of our consciousness, the planets work without fail because they are to work under compulsory circumstances. When we are in the primitive stage of our emotions that is totally on the materialistic plane of consciousness, our progress cannot be chosen by us. Then the planets have to choose for us. So, they do not allow any choice to us. They work compulsorily and make predictions come true. So, our good and bad incidents occur infallibly and they can be clearly predicted.

Every incident can very easily be predicted when the human birth is at the lowest level. That is the most

materialistic, most mundane and most emotional level. Then every planet gives its own explosion to the consciousness and the consciousness always precipitates incidents.

Whenever the consciousness comes into contact with others, it is not only contact, but it is also a conflict. Without conflict we do not have contact with others, whether they are animals, plants or human beings.

So, the planets precipitate actions by stimulating us. In that state what the planets do is, they expose us to the required environment, so that we may come into conflict with the environment and make our experiences often painful with others. This gives an expression to our emotions that are arranged in our tendencies in a beautiful succession according to what we have done previously. So, our previous behaviour prepares tendencies in us. The succession of our previous behaviour arranges the succession of the incidents in this life, and with these tendencies, we explode at others.

For example, suppose I committed a crime in France, that is I killed a person in Paris, then stole 10,000 dollars from another person and absconded from the police. Then I took a train in the night and without a passport and I managed to enter Germany. Thereafter in Germany I stand before you and while I am talking to you, the trend of incidents that happen will be quite different from what I may have anticipated. I may be explaining astrology to you, there will be a knock at the door and then Paul will talk to the person and they say police. Then Paul will go and speak to them and they ask. "Is there any Indian in the house?" So, the succession of incidents will be quite different from what I might have expected or what Paul

must have expected or what all might have expected. This is the case when the person is lowest in his evolution.

So, every planet works as a police officer, a customs officer and a judicial officer. Unquestionably, the planets always impose their discipline. For this reason you can very easily predict for a person, who is purely on the emotional level. But if he has started his journey in the spiritual plane, if he questions himself, *'Why am I born, in what direction am I going, what should I do, what should I avoid to do, what type of exercise should I give to my physical body, What type of work should I give to my mental body, what branch of education should I choose and what profession should I take up in order to serve the public?'*

If these questions come to his mind and if he begins to live according to the answers of these questions, that means he is tackling with his karma in the right direction. Everyone has the sequence of cause and effect, but those who are tackling the sequence can not only solve the problems of the sequence but also gradually pay off wherever they have defaulted and stop further defaulting of anything. For example, the misbehaving with food and the drink, the misbehaviour with sleep, rest and work and the misbehaviour with the sex and the misbehaviour with wife, children and neighbours. When all these things are properly set right, the physical, the mental and the emotional karma will be neutralised. When such a process takes place with the action already underway in full swing, then that starting point is called the great beginning, because once we begin it, we begin it for life. It is not for some time. So, such a beginning is called initiation.

When an initiation has taken place in your life, all the values begin to change and the planets also begin to treat you in different terms. They suggest good things and advise you to avoid bad things. But the choice is with you. If you care for the planet's suggestions, then your progress will be very quick. But if your temptation is stronger than the suggestion of the planets, there will once again be the trial and error method and some more time will be taken up before you progress further. This will be the second stage of action of the planets. That is what the planets suggest to you as well-wishers.

So, the first stage is like police officers, the second stage is like the well-wishers. In the third stage planets begin to work as friends. That is once we overcome and resist temptation and after we have learnt how to follow the advice of the planets by simply understanding environment every day, every hour and every minute, we can know how to follow the advice of the planets because the planets place us in such an environment as is useful for our future evolution and make it possible for good things to occur.

How the planets teach in different levels?

They show us many obstacles whenever our mind is in the wrong direction. If we care to know the will of the planets and the advice of the planets by understanding the environment and the persons around us every hour and every minute, then the planets begin to work as our friends. That is, they have many good things to give us as gifts and they keep giving us till they cannot make any gift to us, because we are not in a position to accept even if they

give. It is only when we can resist temptation, understand the will of the planets and follow it in action that the planets have many things to give to us.

All the powers of the mind and the will that are existing under the folds of our evolution will be opened to us and that's when we will be allowed into the innermost secrets of our consciousness and placed under high opportunities. Great opportunities will only be thrown before us when the planets are absolutely sure that we will not use these opportunities for ourselves. Until then we will suffer from poverty. Sometimes it may be poverty of money, sometimes poverty of intelligence, sometimes poverty of courage, sometimes poverty of self-confidence. So, the planets will keep us under check and control with the poverty of something. This remains true so far the planets believe and understand that we still have a tendency to use opportunities for ourselves. This is the intricate mechanism with which the planets work. They take our psychological mechanism as their laboratory and they always work as a purification process.

It is difficult to predict at this stage

When we enter the third step, that is when the planets have understood that we have no tendency to use anything to ourselves, the planets have many gifts and many presentations to give us. They may allow you to know the future either of yourself or of others or they can give you the power to control the thoughts of others or the power to command thousands of people. All these things will be given to you from the moment they know that you do not

want to use any of these things for yourself. Such a horoscope is very difficult to predict, because there will be no incidents occurring according to the horoscope.

If you take the horoscope to the astrologer for reading, he will never be able to predict anything at all. Even the time of death cannot be predicted because the span of life of such a person is always variable; whereas the span of the lowest person is clearly fixed, because he misbehaves with everything. The planets know his tendencies. When it has become unbearable for the inner consciousness to live in that body, then the planets stimulate his mind into such an action that he will eat or drink enough to kill himself. So, the span of life can clearly be understood in the man of the lowest evolution. But in the horoscope of the man of higher evolution, it is difficult to calculate the span of life.

To a spiritualist, leaving the body is only a little rest, because the work continues in the next birth. But for all those who believe that death is the end, death is a big incident. For those who know spiritualism, death is not at all an incident. It is like one or two hours of taking rest in a room. In such horoscopes, if you ask the astrologer, 'what is the probable span of this person', he may make his own blind calculations and give you some date, which is bound to fail.

You know that astrologers killed great people many times before they died. Sometimes in the newspapers also they published the death date of some great people. But many times they had to revise the dates and publish once again

and they had to kill the same person three or four times. So, that is the case in the horoscopes of higher births. So, to read such horoscopes, the ordinary method of astrology is not enough. You know how Master Djwhal Khul warns us in the book, "Esoteric Astrology" which is quite different from the popular astrology. In many places he advises us to get into the logic of esoteric astrology and get the horoscope according to the higher principles of astrology. This method will give you one of the higher methods of astrology, because it is used for spiritual horoscopes. That is why I wanted to introduce this method to you.

Fixed Signs

Now we will go into the study of the Aquarius sign. Aquarius, the most sacred sign of the zodiac is the fourth of the fixed signs and third of the Airy Triplicity. The fixed signs are Taurus, Leo, Scorpio and Aquarius. So, when counted from Aries, Aquarius is the fourth of the fixed signs. The airy signs are Gemini, Libra and Aquarius. So, the Aquarius is the third of Airy Triplicity. *It represents the establishment of man in the fourth plane and in the third state of air that is the spiritual air. This sentence requires explanation.*

The stable or fixed signs indicate the establishment of the consciousness. There are three aspects to our consciousness called dynamism, inertia and poise. We have three modes for the expression for consciousness. Aries indicates dynamism, Taurus indicates inertia and Gemini indicates poise. Again the next one Cancer indicates dynamism, Leo indicates inertia and Virgo indicates poise.

Libra indicates dynamism, Scorpio indicates inertia and Sagittarius indicates poise. Capricorn indicates dynamism, Aquarius indicates inertia and Pisces indicates poise. So, we have the four modes of consciousness and are expressed in three modalities.

Now we have to understand each of these. The first one causes change. The second one causes stability. The third one causes adjustment.

This succession always takes place in the consciousness of everyone. So, whenever there is an incident around us, there is a change of consciousness and we react to the change accordingly. Then we create another change that necessitates changes in the daily routine. Automatically it will be very inconvenient, because we will be very busy with all the changes we do. When we begin to adjust, we want to make some leisure time to avoid some activity to pause and think. This causes monotony in daily life and then our mind reacts to the monotony. Then there will be a need to adjust between activity and monotony. In this process, we find out the innermost consciousness of us which is neither activity nor monotony, but it is continuity. Like that, these three alternate in succession. That is why we find the same order in the zodiac.

Our consciousness travels in all these three successions—one, two and three states. Again a second time it travels and then again a third time it travels and again a fourth time it travels. It goes on establishing itself into triangles arranged in four sided figures, until all the four triangles are adjusted into one square like this. So, we have the first stage in our

evolution, the lowest stage, the second stage, the third stage and the fourth stage as the four stages of our evolution and the establishment in four layers of consciousness.

The first layer of consciousness, what we know as our consciousness is that which is working now. It is what we call objectivity. The second stage is called sleep. The third stage is called a dream. The fourth stage is called yogic stage.

Evolution makes us travel through these four stages until we establish ourselves in the fourth stage. But the succession of stages is a bit different. When we are undergoing the evolution of the mineral kingdom, we experience the sleep-like stage of our consciousness. Then after we enter into the plant kingdom, we live in the consciousness of a dream-like stage. When we enter into the animal kingdom, we get into the awakened stage that is we awaken into mind and senses. Previously there was no mind and senses though there was consciousness. The plant has consciousness, but it has no mind or senses because it has no apparatus for the mind and the senses. There has to be a separation of brain cells if the mind wants to get separated and operate. In the plant kingdom there are no separate brain cells; so the mind is not separated from existence. There will be only sensations and feelings and no sense organs or senses and thought. Thereafter once we enter the animal kingdom, we are awakened from the dream stage.

The moment we enter into the animal kingdom, the brain cells are separated from other cells and gradually the vertebral column and the nervous system gets developed.

We awaken into mind with the help of the brain cells and the nervous system. That is the third stage of our evolution, the evolution of the animal kingdom. In the fourth stage we become self-conscious. In the animal kingdom we become conscious of everything around us except ourselves. We are conscious of our house, environment and our master. Suppose we are in the stage of a cow or a dog, we recognise our master and return to the master's house daily. We know all these things, we can feel pain also, but we are not self-conscious. We are not conscious of our existence.

But when we enter into the human kingdom, we become self-conscious. It's not that immediately we will become self-conscious, but gradually we will begin to become self-conscious. It may take many births before we become fully conscious of ourselves. That means to become self-conscious of not only all the seven stages of our existence but also become conscious of our soul existence. We should be able to understand what group life is.

Then we will understand that there is no separate existence, but everyone is one with the total humanity. We know that we cannot be separated. This change takes place in the fourth stage. So, these four stages are marked by the four fixed signs in the zodiac.

Even after the human birth, these four stages of consciousness exist in us while we are sleeping, while we are dreaming and when we are awakened from our sleep. We have the experience of the three previous stages of consciousness. Even after being awakened we may be doing our daily routine in the house or office, yet we may not

be fully conscious of our existence. We may be conscious of our office and our home, we may be conscious of our husband, wife and children and the daily routine, but that is not self-consciousness fully awakened. That is what is called the routine activity that never requires our consciousness, because our routine activity drives us from incident to incident in the day.

For example, when it is morning, we get up; when we are hungry, we eat; when we feel thirsty, we drink; when we are tired, we sleep; when it is time to go to the office, we run to the office. This is only a routine. One incident driving us into the next incident. It is only a mechanical activity of our intelligence in which we need not be present fully. So, even though we are awakened we may not be self-conscious. We have to continue into the process of human evolution, until we become fully self-conscious.

So, to put it concisely, all human beings on this earth are having four layers of consciousness, the Taurus layer of consciousness, the Leo layer of consciousness, the Scorpio layer of consciousness and the Aquarian layer of consciousness. So, Aquarius indicates the fourth or the last layer of consciousness that is the spiritual layer of consciousness. It is also interesting to know that we are experiencing the fourth layer of consciousness also in our daily routine sometimes. But it is for us to understand that level of consciousness, know it with our experience and have a mastery over that state of consciousness and practise to live in that consciousness more and more time until we totally live in that layer of consciousness.

Yogic State

Yogic state is the fourth state of consciousness. Here are a few experiences of the yogic state. During this stage of consciousness, your mind is not working, your senses are not working, but you are working fully conscious. The first two things we understand occur in sleep. Whenever we are in sleep, the mind and the senses do not work, but in the fourth stage even though it is true that the mind and the senses are not working, yet at the same time it is also true that you are fully conscious and you are working. Even though your eyes are wide open, the eyes do not see, the mind does not allow the eyes to see in that state of consciousness. For example, despite the fact that there are two wonderful things before your eyes, still your eyes do not see them and your mind is not allowed to see them. Such is the condition of the fourth stage of consciousness. Although you have not closed your eyes to those two things, yet the eyes don't see them. It is because the mind has never allowed them to see. This is an example of a part of an experience of yogic state.

Sometimes you may also enjoy that state full-fledged. For example, when you see an object let's say a watch, you may not remember the name of the object. The word 'watch' may not come to your mind, but the object exists to you. The colour does not exist to your mind yet the object exists. The shape does not exist to you but the object exists. Similarly around you all these things exist, all these persons exist to you but the names of these persons do not exist to you. The faces and their shapes do not exist to you, their

relationships with you do not exist to you and your impression of each person does not exist to you. Everything exists to you without their name, shape, colour etc., and they all exist to you but without your impression upon them. You may even be experiencing this many times, but you might not have noticed. However if you can notice it, you will very easily understand that it is the yogic stage.

Then you will begin to gain a mastery over such a stage. Suppose you have attended an opera or a good dance programme and the programme is to your best selection. It suits your appreciation completely. What happens? The first few minutes the musician will appeal to you and his face will be seen by you. You may be remembering his name also but after a few minutes his name goes from your mind, his face and his features will go away from your mind. Your previous impressions about the person will go away from your mind and only his music will exist to you. For some time if you are a musician, the name of that particular musical composition also may be in your mind. But if the music is so sweet and if your appreciation is so good, then the name of the musical composition will also go away from your mind.

There will be only the existence, the total existence without any of the details. The musician will not exist to you, his name will not exist to you, the shape will not exist to you, the name of the music will not exist to you and the place of hall where the music is taking place will not exist to you, but there will only be the existence of the incident. That is what you call the music programme. That

is what is called your enjoyment, even if you are not conscious while you are enjoying it. If you are conscious that you are enjoying, that means it is not enjoyment. Only after the music is stopped, you will become conscious of what you are enjoying. So, this is not a new experience to you. Many hundreds of times you might have experienced such a state in your past life. Whenever you had the perfect harmony with the environment, you had experienced such a state many times. That is what is called the yogic state of consciousness. That is what is called fully self-consciousness. Such a consciousness is indicated by sign Aquarius. This is the meaning of the sentence, 'that is the fourth state of our consciousness.'

Three States of Air

I will read the sentence once again. "It represents the establishment of man in the fourth plane and in the third state of air, the spiritual air." This also requires a little explanation. There are three states of air. The one air is represented by Gemini, the second air is represented by Libra and the third air is represented by Aquarius. The three are called airy signs. So, they belong to the airy triplicity.

The first one is the physical, the second one is vital air and the third one is spiritual air. How do you differentiate? When we are taking air inside it is physical air, because it is not ourselves. It is objective to ourselves. We understand it as something inanimate. Just as we understand chairs, tables around us, we understand air around us, but that is wrong because it is the air that is making us live. It is a continuously animated element. It is ever living and life. But before we take it inside we cannot feel it that it is living.

So, what we call inhalation is the ordinary air which exists outside ourselves and after taking in, we include air also as part of our existence. For example, if I say I am coming, the 'I am' includes the air which is there in the lungs also. I will give another example.

If we have a glass of water here, the water exists differently from me. We say, 'I will bring water with me into that room'. That means we are treating the water as different from ourselves. But suppose I drink the water from the tumbler and if I go into that room, I say, 'I am going into that room'. But I do not say, 'myself and the water are going there'. After taking it, we include the water also with us and we speak it in first person. Before that we speak of water in third person. Not only water, but something we eat. If we have it in our hand, we speak of it in third person. After eating it, we talk about it in first person.

Like that the air also. After taking in air, it comes to the second stage that is the vital air. The first stage indicates air in objective form. It is called the first air. The second stage indicates vital air and is called second air. Then we have to understand the third air while exhaling, suppose we use our voice to speak to each other. Now there is a new item called voice. What is the sound? It is the third stage of air, because the respiration with voice becomes our utterance or our word. Therefore, the voice is the third stage of air, because it disturbs the sound principle in space and produces the sound vibrations to go and touch the ears of others.

It is like swimming in a pool. Suppose there is a pool made up of sound that is what we call space. *Space is a*

pool of sound. When we make a disturbance in the sound with our voice, there are sound vibrations. When we listen to the sound vibrations, we understand the idea of the person. What we listen to are the sound vibrations, but what we listen are not the sound vibrations. We listen to the idea of the other person. The sound vibrations are only the vehicles. If we go to the railway station to bring our friend, we don't go there to see the railway station, train, compartments or the seat in the train, but we go there to meet a person.

Same thing occurs when we speak or listen to each other. When we speak, there are sound vibrations. By listening to the sound vibrations, we understand the other person. No fool listens to sounds. Everyone tries to listen to the ideas of the other person, but he has to listen to the sounds. Like that the third air is breath with sound which includes the idea of the other person, which means the presence of the person. The third air is ether's presence.

Therefore the First air is objective air, second air is vital air and third air is ether's presence. Aquarius indicates air as presence. That means a sound vibration that is born in space. Air, respiration and sound- all three are born in space and the third aspect here is indicated by Aquarius.

These three stages will be felt by you clearly while you are conducting the art of respiration according to the *Patanjali yoga* practice. That is when you are breathing in your respiration, you will be observing the movements of your own respiration and while breathing out your respiration, you will again be observing the movements of your respiration. You will be uttering your own voice

with your respiration. *That means as long as you are exhaling, you are uttering your own voice and at the same time listening to your own voice. This is the practice you have to do if your Aquarius were to give you the real initiation. This is what is called Pranayama or the art of breathing by Patanjali and the Bhagavad Gita.*

This pranayama has nothing to do with the pranayama of other schools of practice. For example, in some schools of practice they ask you to breathe in and hold the breath for some time before breathing out. For example, you are asked to breathe in counting one to ten and control your breath counting till forty and then breathe out counting to twenty and then emptying the lungs by counting till five, then again breathing in till ten. This is one method. But the method of *Patanjali* and the *Bhagavad Gita* are quite different and we consider those methods as standard. If you practise this pranayama, then you will experience what the third air is. When you are uttering your voice in a uniform way and listening to it, you will experience the third air. This is what the sentence means. I will repeat the sentence once again. *"It represents the establishment of man in the fourth plane and in the third state of air, the spiritual air."*

Utterance and Creation

It is described here as the fourth stage of establishment. Yesterday we have seen four stages of consciousness. Our consciousness will be established in the fourth stage with the help of the sign Taurus. So, Taurus governs the consciousness of the fourth stage. The Aquarius belongs to the fourth stage of consciousness. Now we will explicitly

know something more about the fourth stage. The fourth stage of establishment is the location of man in the *Para* state of *Vak*. The words '*Para*' and '*Vak*' are Sanskrit. I will explain about them.

The word *Vak* means word, voice. In Sanskrit it is *Vak*, in English we call it word and voice. So, while we are speaking also, we have four stages of our speech. Because we have four stages of consciousness in us, when we speak each word passes through four stages of consciousness. I will explain to you how the word passes through the four stages.

Suppose I say, "This is a glass." "This is a glass" is a sentence. What is that sentence? It is a vocal sentence and also an English sentence. So, when we say, "This is a glass" it is vocal. English sentence, no doubt. Similarly, in every language we have a vocal language sentence; for example, vocal German sentence, vocal French sentence. Everyone will have his own vocal language sentence. Vocal means that is coming through your voice, language means your own language. Before you speak this sentence out, you should have the whole sentence in your mind. Unless you have the whole sentence in the mind, you cannot speak out the sentence vocally. So, before the vocal language sentence, you have another sentence in your mind, 'vocal mental sentence'. Initially you have a 'mental language sentence' followed by the vocal sentence. So, now we have two sentences. But before you have the mental language sentence, you have another sentence. It is a 'mental sentence' but not language. It comes to your mind as a sentence of ideas. You then translate it into your own language in your mind and speak it out.

So, we have three sentences. So, the third is mental, no language but sentence, so no language. Everyone gets the same sentence into the mind. He then translates it into his language and speaks it out. So, you have three sentences and then you have the fourth sentence before the third sentence comes to your mind. Now you should be able to understand how the fourth sentence will be. If you count from the other side, it will be the first sentence to take birth in you and then mental sentence becomes the second sentence followed by mental language sentence and finally the vocal sentence becomes the fourth. We should know how the first sentence materialized. It is very easy to know the first three but the fourth is a little bit difficult. We will know it.

Understand that, there is a wave in the ocean. Before the wave started, where was it? How was it? Was it the wave or was it the ocean? So, how could the wave differentiate from the ocean? Now we can understand that it was only one with the ocean, there were no two things like the wave and the ocean at first. But the second thing came out from the first thing. It is something like one becoming two. So, it was only one ocean before the wave started. After the wave started, it is the ocean and the wave that is two items. Similarly you have your word and yourself, before the word started from you, it was only yourself, and there was no word. But from you the word started and it became different from you. This is called the birth of objectivity. This is what happens when we awake from sleep. While we are sleeping we are not two, with the whole of the creation we are only one. But when we wake up, we are the second from all the rest of the world.

Our mind becomes two and sees itself separate from the world and considers the world as separate from itself. It is called the birth of objectivity. Here also when you begin to speak, that is when the second word comes out from you, it exists different from you, in you. That means it exists objectively in you. But before that, it existed with you. It was only yourself and then it began to exist with you. It began to separate from you and it came out from you as a separate word. Therefore, these four states exist in you because these four states also exist in the creation itself.

First the creation was with the Creator, it was not different from Him. Then it came out as a wave from Him. Next it entered into the third stage, the mental creation, which we call the mental plane of this creation; then followed by the fourth stage of creation, which we see as the outer world, having the name, the shape and the nature of things. So, we have these four stages in creation itself. We are part of the creation. Therefore, our mind also has these four stages.

Yesterday we came to understand that our mind has these four stages. Whenever we want to speak a sentence or a word, it passes the first three stages and comes to the fourth stage before we speak out. Unless these four stages take place, the sentence does not come out of your mind and it cannot pass through you. See how the automatic electronic machine works! If you feed some information and programming in the machine, then when you use it, it undergoes all the information you have given to it, even though you may use it just for fun. In case you use it for a serious purpose, then also all the stages automatically take place in the machine. There is no doubt about it. This gives us a formula to go into meditation.

When you are speaking a sentence, you are coming out in four steps as your word. If you can go inside into these four steps, the fourth step is called *Samadhi* in yoga. You know a *mantra* in the Gospel which is rightly translated into English also. "*First there was the word. The word was with God. The word was God.*" Now you can understand the meaning of that sentence. The fourth stage is the whole world which you see. It existed as the word or the utterance of the Creator. The word was with God. That was in the previous stage and in the last stage the word was God. Only in the third stage the word comes into language. So, the third and the fourth stages belong to our language. The first and second are common to everyone. So, between the second and the third stages, we will have the story of the tower of babel and the curse.

The Curse of Babel

That story is an allegory that takes place between the second and the third stages. During the first two stages all are having the same language that is divine language. But in the third stage and fourth stage, everyone is having his own language and one cannot understand the other. This is called the curse of babel. That is a mental limitation. Now here, this stage is represented by Aquarius. That is the *Samadhi* stage of consciousness, which you will experience by practising yoga. That state of consciousness experience will be given to everyone by the influence of Aquarius because the sign Aquarius has the properties of *Samadhi*. In every one of us, whether the ascendant is Aquarius or not, the sign governs the highest state of consciousness. In that state, we will be in God state and it is called the highest

state. In Sanskrit it is called *Para* or the highest. *Para* means the highest. So, the fourth stage of establishment is the location of man in the *Para* state of *Vak*. That is in the highest state of his own utterance. That is the meaning.

The Highest Utterance

Now we will see how the highest utterance manifests. The first is the utterer himself. The second is the thought without language. Telepathy takes place on the second stage. During sleep a sentence or a lesson is transmitted without a language and when you wake up in the morning you receive it only in language. When it is the beginning stage of telepathy between a disciple and his Master, the Master gives one thought without any language at all to the disciple while he is asleep. Unless he is in sleep, the mind cannot be without his own thoughts. As long as you are having your own thoughts, you will be having your language with your thoughts because normally no one can process their thoughts in the absence of their language.

Whether you speak or not, if you ponder over a thought in your mind, you will think in German, I will think in my own language, the English will think in their own language. So, you can never think a thought directly, because from your childhood you are habituated to think in your language. You cannot filter the language and keep the thought. It requires a great yogic discipline. So, what your Master does in the beginning is, catch hold of your mind without thoughts. But he can never find you without thoughts. As long as you are awake, you are having your own thoughts and you are having your own language. So, the Master has no possibility of catching your neck. So, he waits until you are asleep.

But in sleep the trouble is you have no mind. You cannot receive, but the Master can make you receive by a peculiar process of sending his thought to your second stage of word. He will give his thoughts to your mind. At that time he can disturb you, but not completely. Only one layer of consciousness will be disturbed and that's called telepathy. Then he gives his thoughts to you. In the morning you will get the thought in your own language.

Sometimes you think that it is your own thought. But the thought is given as a seed. In the course of weeks and months that one thought repeats in your mind and begins to germinate into a subject. If you care to take down the notes daily in a separate book, then the subject will be received by your mind in the form of beautiful lessons and paragraphs. After one subject is received by you, then the Master will send you a second thought that means after five months or six months or ten months. This is how they do in the beginning.

After a few years, you will be able to receive the whole lesson, the next day morning in your own language and then the Master gives the next lesson, the next night. Then only after ten or fifteen years of practice, you will be able to keep your mind away from your language. Thereupon the Master contacts your mind even when you are awake. Then he begins to transmit lessons to you directly when you are awake. First you will be making many mistakes while receiving the lessons, because you have to translate it into your language. But gradually you will be able to tune in beautifully with the mind of the Master and the whole process becomes automatic. Just the way the typist

types the material without looking at the keyboard, similarly you will be able to directly receive and write lessons from the Master. This is how Alice A. Bailey received from the Tibetan. This is what is called the work of telepathy.

But you should remember one thing. Telepathy has nothing to do with spirit mediumship. Spiritism is quite different. Spiritism means receiving messages from the recently dead people. That is very bad. You will get all sorts of nonsense in the name of messages. So, if the dead man is a bluff or a deceit or a cheat, then he will deceive you by misleading you. Suppose you ask, 'Who are you?' He may tell you, 'I am the great poet Goethe or Shakespeare or Master Morya. So, the fool says, he is Morya. Then if you ask, "I am having stomach ache, can you tell me some medicine?" That fool dictates to you, 'eat cheese.' You should never believe that he is Master Morya. The Masters never contact like that.

So, you should be careful in differentiating the two phenomena. The first one is very pure and very sacred and the second one is very impure and very unhealthy. In case of the second one the mind gradually becomes unhealthy and the mind loses its morality. It begins to bluff its own thoughts in the name of the Master. There are people who take pen in their hands and write pages and pages about their own ideas and they say that it was dictated by some unknown spirit. This is the loss of morality because of the contact of the dead astral matter. The dead matter is very decayed and foul. It influences the mind in a bad way.

So, telepathy belongs to the second stage of your utterance. The first stage of utterance is governed by Aquarius

that is the *Samadhi* state. The previous state is governed by Scorpio. The third state is governed by Leo. The fourth stage is governed by Taurus. It is the voice of the vocal cords. That is why in the horoscope, Taurus governs the voice. When Taurus is seriously afflicted in the horoscope, that is when it is having a malefic aspect, the voice of the person will be very rough. There isn't much possibility for music. Especially if Mars is afflicted in Taurus, it is very difficult to learn music. Many times it is not possible. Also the second house, if the second house from the ascendant is afflicted, then also the voice is affected because Taurus is the second sign of the zodiac. If the second house in your horoscope has a correspondence with Taurus, it also governs the nature of your voice. So, Taurus gives you the voice.

Leo gives us the command of the language. You can influence crowds and masses by speaking. If people give you five minutes time, if you have a very strong Leo in your horoscope, you can command them all with your speech. So, it is a command of language. Here it is thought, that is Scorpio, thought without language. That is why the sign Scorpio governs secrecy, because secrecy also is thought without language. You might be having thoughts in your mind, but you never speak them out. So, this is how the four signs influence mankind. That is what we mean by this sentence, "The fourth stage of establishment is the location of man." Here man means your inner consciousness or the spirit in the *Para* state of *Vak*. That is the highest state of consciousness of your word. It is the utterer himself in whom the '*Vak*' exists as himself. So, the word exists as himself. In this fourth stage, all your

sentences exist as yourself and they come out separately whenever you want to speak. This is the reason why in the Indian scriptures, the Creator is described as four faced.

The Creator is called *Brahma* and he is described as four faced. That means the whole creation comes out in four stages. In three stages, it is preparing within itself in the Creator, just like the chicken in the egg. In the fourth stage, it is coming out into objectivity just like the chicken breaks the egg shell and comes out. So, in the first stage, the creation exists with the Creator. In every one of you in the first stage of consciousness, all that you have to speak exists as you only. When the situation comes it becomes something different from you as your own thought and later it comes into your own language and thenceforth it comes out from your mouth as something different from you. So, it is said that it is the utterer himself in whom the *Vak* exists as himself. So, when you are trying to understand the sign Aquarius, you should understand it as your own inner consciousness or the *Samadhi* state of yoga which comes out as your personality in the outer stages of consciousness.

In the beginning, word is the state which precedes and the word was God. So, this state which becomes the sentence later was the word in the beginning that is the word was with God till it came out. Essentially, this is how things happen in the beginning state. Thus, as a matter of fact everyone has the purest state in him that can be reached through the influence of Aquarius. The only thing to know is how to use the Aquarius for yourself. It is for that purpose I have written this book.

It is certain that every sign has something very sacred in itself. Among all the twelve signs, there is no sign that is bad and no sign that is very good. Every sign has its own best and worst aspect. You should try to know the best aspect of all the signs and gradually get tuned with the best aspect. You should start with your own sign that is the sign of ascendant and then you have to make progress on the spiritual path. Subsequently you have to follow the Moon sign that is the sign in which your Moon is existing, followed by your Sun sign and then gradually the other signs. So, the best aspects of the twelve signs of the zodiac should be made to tune with your consciousness. This is only possible by meditation.

Meditation is possible only when your respiration is regulated and your thoughts are regulated. Regulation of respiration is possible only when your daily activity is regulated, that is the hours of your daily routine are regulated. Unless you make a regulation of your routine you cannot make the respiration regular. Those, who try to control the respiration directly with pranayama and other methods without regulating their daily routine go into illness and diseases. If you read the remarks of Master Djwhal Khul on the art of breathing, you will understand this. He advises all, never to practise the art of breathing by controlling breath. The breath should be automatically controlled and never controlled by you and it is only possible by regulating the daily routine. This is the process with the best aspects of the twelve signs of the zodiac can be achieved and tuned with your consciousness.

In the *Para* state of 'Vak', that is the highest state of consciousness there is no difference between the word and God. That we have seen. No God existed to the word and no word existed to God because there was no creation, there was no God. There were no two things. There was only one thing existing. So, the word and God were one. In you also when you can attain the state of *Samadhi* it will be the same thing. You do not find the whole world separate from you. Your existence and the existence of the world will not be two to you. There will be only one existence, which is called soul consciousness. You will begin to exist in soul consciousness, even though you are doing all your duties. You may be pursuing your profession, doing domestic duties, your duties towards humanity, yet you will not be different from the rest of the world. It will be only one consciousness that exists. That is what is called soul consciousness. You will live with all others in the group level of existence. That is what happens when you achieve the Aquarian state of mind. So, there are no two stages like God and the world. It is only one.

This state can only be described by negating all our things as it is not possible to describe it in words or language. If at all you are asked to describe this state of consciousness, you wouldn't be able to describe it because there is nothing except yourself in that consciousness. Describing is possible only when there is something. So, when people try to describe it, they are bound to describe it in negative terms. That means they describe it like this.

"You will not be there and the chairs will not be there. The room will not be there. The articles will not be there.

The earth will not be there. The planets will not be there. The Sun will not be there. The solar systems will not be there. Only one existence is there." That is how they have to describe that is in negative terms. They can describe the absence of other things. Because no one can describe this stage in positive terms, hence it is described in negative terms. Even the Veda describes this as, "There was no non-existence, yet there was no existence and it was beyond both."

There are passages in the scriptures about this stage. The description is like this, *"This entire world did not exist but there was no existence, there was no non-existence, but the background of the two states was there."* That is how the stanzas describe. If you place this book here, it exists. If you take away the book, then it doesn't exist. For example, this house is in existence now. Before it was constructed it was non-existent. So, for all the creation there are two stages. One is existence and the other is non-existence. Before and after the existence there is non-existence. But the existence of God is common in both. So, that state of mind should be practised. Otherwise, you have a mind of polarities. Existence and non-existence are polarities of mind and the background consciousness is beyond polarities and that is what is called God consciousness. That is what we call *Samadhi* in yoga that is the consciousness which is governed by Aquarius. That is called the first consciousness.

The Planets and Karma

Now let us go further into Spiritual Astrology. Can planets be malefic? That is the question. Let us try to

understand. We have the physical plane, the astral plane and the mental plane of a being. These three form the lower principle. The next we know of is the *Buddhic* plane. The 5th, 6th and 7th planes are *Nirvanic*, *Para Nirvanic* and *the Maha Para Nirvanic*. They are the higher principles of Nature. These lower principles have what we call polarities. From the *Buddhic* plane you will enter into the higher mind that is pure, so you will have pure thought and pure intelligence and pure love. So, the 4th and 5th principles form the Soul mechanism. Those who live in group work, live within 4th and 5th principles. Those who live in dedicating their work towards the planet for example, the planet earth, they are working with the *Deva kingdom*. They live in the 4th, 5th and 6th principles. In the next stage their consciousness is tuned with the solar system, for example to cite a few great personalities, we had Lord Krishna, the Buddha and the Christ. So, they have the 7th plane in their consciousness. So, these are the general possibilities of a being that lives in the physical world.

So, as long as consciousness mainly exists in the first three principles, the being exists in the pairs of opposites that are the polarities. In such conditions the effect of one planet will give an inimical effect to another planet because the combinations are not yet achieved by consciousness. For example a boy is given some fire and some water. The boy may throw the water on the fire or he may throw the fire in the water or he may throw both upon himself. That does not mean that fire is bad. We see that the boy can burn his skin with the fire or die by jumping into the tub of water. It is not the fault of either fire or water. As he grows older,

he learns that he can heat the water on fire; he can use the water for washing or for his cooking or for making coffee or tea. It is also the same with the planetary effects.

It is the practice that makes one perfect. That practice is what we call human evolution. So, when one is in the three lower principles, the planets will have their good and bad effects. Among the good effects there are two types.

Natural good effects are of one type. Achieved good effects are of the second type. Nature automatically gives us some good effects of planets in proportion with the experience we gained in the previous birth. That is what we call the karma of the previous birth. These good effects that are naturally given to us by the planets can be understood by the good aspects in the birth horoscope, for example, the trine aspects (120 degrees distance between two planets) and the sextile aspects. (60 degrees distance between two planets)

You can be sure that Nature helps us through the planets as far as these aspects are concerned. Suppose you are having a trine of Saturn with Venus. That means Saturn and Venus help the fellow automatically. They will give healthy physical tissues as far as their tissues are concerned. *For example, the harder tissues and the outer skin are formed by Saturn because it is the outermost planet of our solar system.* He causes the formation of the outer skin, our bones, our teeth, our hair, whiskers and moustaches and also our nails. Since these are the tissues that are produced by Saturn, that's why they are strong and healthy in the person.

Like this on the physical plane, they give their help. In the vital plane also the Saturn gives resistance against

diseases. Venus gives an open disposition which helps in the free circulation of vital force. Like that there are natural benefits from the planets. But there are benefits that have to be achieved by us. For this we should use our abilities. The planets know fully well that if they start helping us with their good aspects without our asking, then we will develop a lazy disposition in the mind and won't make any effort. That will result in our ability plummeting down day-by-day. We will start expecting the planets to do everything for us. This is why they try to stimulate us to achieve the remaining part of the benefit.

Do you know how they do? They expose us to situations where it is inevitable for us to work. So, automatically there has to be unfavourable surroundings. If there are favourable incidents our mind will refuse to work. So, definitely there has to be unfavourable circumstances. That is what we call the bad aspects in astrology that is the pairs and the oppositions. There are no horoscopes, which do not have bad aspects. But there are some horoscopes where there are no negative aspects in the birth chart. They are born in ideally happy conditions.

When the planets take a progression of 30 degrees, you know the sextile planet comes to square, or 60 degrees the trine planet comes to opposition. (When one planet forms the sextile aspect with another planet, that is 60 degrees and then in progression when this planet goes to 90 degrees, it forms a Square aspect, that is 90 degrees aspect. 60 degrees aspect is the benefic aspect and 90 degrees aspect is the malefic aspect. Same thing applies between 120 degrees and 180 degrees.)

That means the fellow will be a pampered child at childhood. The parents will train him in an American way, because they do not understand the difference between independence and lawlessness. So, leave the fellow to the winds and he goes to the street after 15 or 20 years of age and then receives blows and kicks from every fellow. So, the planets come to this malefic aspect and expose this fellow to blows and kicks.

But, when there are already negative aspects in the birth horoscope, the fellow will have something unfavourable from the time of birth. They are really lucky to have such horoscopes, because their mind is called forth for the situation. From an early age, they begin to cultivate the ability of applying their mind. The element of responsibility will be known by them and the planets induce them to achieve the happiness, the happiness which has been there due to his past karma.

So, there are two types of karma that is to be understood through Esoteric Astrology. For example, if you are earning 10,000 dollars a month, you can live a wonderfully happy life. There is one type of karma that gives an immediate result. For instance you may spend all 10,000 dollars every month and live like a prince. And any day if by any chance you are removed from your job, you will be left on the street with a little pension. Now you have nothing to live happily for. This is one type of good result of karma. This is known from the birth chart by popular astrology.

Another type of karma is, when let's say another fellow who is earning 10000 dollars a month, invests 5000 dollars in a good business with a friend every month. He lives

by adjusting only with the other 5000 dollars. By the end of the year, his business flourishes and he doesn't need to make any additional effort. By the end of ten years, he will have enough money to give his family a comfortable life. If he wants to go away and live a spiritual life and work for humanity, he can make permanent settlements for the whole family and then go on tours around the whole globe. This is the second type of result of karma. It is called the slow and long acting result.

In the horoscope there are two types of planets. There are the speedy planets and there are the slow planets. The speedy planets indicate the first type of results of karma and the slow planets indicate the second type of karma. So, from Jupiter onwards all the other planets are called slow planets. They are Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune and Pluto. Mainly these are the planets that are called the slow planets, causing the deeper and the long standing plan of karma.

Evolution expects you to enter from the first type of planning into the second type of planning. So, it goes on exposing you to situations that require your attempt because you will grow only with your attempt. So, we have the positive reaction to planets and the negative reaction to planets. As long as we are in the first three lower planes, planets give us natural good results but we are also exposed to unfavourable conditions. When we respond to the polarities, we show two types of reaction to planets, they are the positive and the negative reactions.

For example, the Sun in your horoscope indicates will power, your power to decide, your capacity to make changes

in life. But in the first three planes, you may show the negative aspect of will. That is what is called obstinacy. Generally obstinacy is understood as will. People oppose others, criticize others and disobey others. They call it will power. But that is lack of will power and a negative and false image of will power.

Real people of will power are very polite and they have no opposition with anyone in this world. That is those who have the First Ray activity as the Soul Ray.

The Moon in your horoscope should give you the power of mind that is the quickness in thinking. It has its negative aspects that are inconsistency, lack of continuity of purpose and change. The fellow cannot do any one work for one hour. That is how one reacts negatively to the Moon. We have the positive trait of Mars, it is called courage. It is the drive of a person. It has its negative aspect, the risky mind. That is, he always likes to take a risk (The born gambler). We have the positive trait of Mercury, intelligence. It has its negative aspect, cunning nature. That is to try to find out the defects in others and take advantage of it. Also one of the positive traits is, he has the capacity to compare the various sciences and find out what is common. Its negative aspect is contrasting. That is if he sees two persons, he tries to estimate who is worse than the other. That is he finds the differences between persons. He always has a difference of opinion with everyone.

Next, it is the ancient wisdom which never changes. That is the secret of creation and Nature that is what is known by the grace of Jupiter. The negative trait that you

find is pride, that is the ego that he knows many things. He also has self-confidence. He knows how he is correct. Another negative trait is also there, foolishness. That is he believes that whatever he thinks is true. Actually Jupiter is the lord of extravagance, not greediness. Also he is the lord of happy and decent living. The negative trait is extravagance. Generally the negative Jupiterians are those who spend away what they have and who eat and drink too much. They suffer from digestive problems.

Then comes Venus, he gives you the pure divine love. On the negative side he gives indulgence that is sensuous nature, he lives in his senses. That is, he wants to indulge in sensual pleasures. Then comes the Saturn. He gives you good order and discipline. The negative trait he gives is fault finding, the negative side of discipline. He expects discipline from others and he is too undisciplined. So, these are the positive and negative traits.

Whenever he responds to the negative traits, he will experience suffering either from the society or through the food and drink or through the disturbances of health or unfavourable circumstances. In any way he experiences the result of his wrong reaction. If it belongs to the immediate karma, he experiences it immediately. But if it belongs to the long standing karma, he will experience it up to old age, that is if it belongs to Saturn, because Saturn is the lord of old age. But if it belongs to Uranus, Neptune and Pluto, he will experience the results in the next birth, because no human body can live as long as the higher planets complete one cycle in the zodiac.

When the karma belongs to the higher planets the results are seen in the next birth and they materialise in the form of tendencies that is to have defects in eating and drinking and as a result experience ill-health. If the results belong to a very deep nature, the fellow will be attracted to unhealthy parents and he will get the hereditary diseased condition congenitally. He will suffer from sickness frequently.

In this sense planets are called bad and good. But every painful experience gives its expected wisdom to the person and offers a good opportunity to change the tendencies that are there by birth. When the change is made, the wrong reaction is neutralised. When we begin to enter into the *Buddhic* plane, the negative reaction is very rapidly eliminated. So, from the time we enter the *Buddhic* plane, the progress is very rapid. Until then it is very difficult. The change is compared by *Patanjali* like this.

"Suppose you are climbing up a see-saw mechanism with a very heavy weight on your back. As you approach the centre, it will become very difficult for you to climb up. Again and again you will slide back because of your weight. But when you cross the fulcrum, your weight will help you progress in the other direction".

Such a change takes place when you have entered into the fourth plane of consciousness. Then you will react to the planets only in the favourable way. Up until that time, the planets control you. After that time the planets advise and help you.

Study of Aquarius

Let us study the higher consciousness in Aquarius. That

is the consciousness of the simultaneous existence. It is a bit difficult. I will give you an example. If we place the book here, we can say that the book exists. If we take it away, the book does not exist there. When we construct a house in space, since then the house exists. Before it was constructed it did not exist. After the house is removed, it does not exist. So, we have a mind that can understand existence or non-existence. With the mind we are now having in objective consciousness, we can know only if something exists or not. There is consciousness behind our normal consciousness which can observe the two things simultaneously that is existence and non-existence. Even then it is a little bit difficult to understand.

I will tell you another example. What is the name of the present month that is going on? It is October. What is the next month? I think it is November. When November comes, October does not exist. In our mind either October or November exists. So, when October came September stopped to exist. But we have another mind which we use when we teach the child that there are 12 months in a year. Then all the 12 months exist in the mind. So, now we understand two layers of mind. One layer is to understand now, it is October. This layer of mind never permits November to exist now. There is another layer of mind which permits all the 12 months to exist at the same time; it's the same case with the days also.

What is the date today? 26th. 27th can never exist today. That is to one layer of our mind. But to another layer 26th exists today and 27th exists tomorrow and 28th exists day-after-tomorrow. Like that any number of days can exist today

itself because we are counting on 26. Like that there are layers in our mind, as many layers as there are divisions of time. And there are as many divisions of time as we breathe.

Simultaneous existence

Time has no divisions at all. But all the divisions in time are what we divide. So, we can have so many layers of mind as we have the divisions of time. Simultaneously, there is a bottom mind which can function using all the layers of time at the same time. This bottom mind can be called the mind of simultaneous existence. This mind exists in us from the time of the pre-existence of the creator. Long before the creator existed, this bottom mind existed. Upon that mind the creator is created and upon the bottom of the creator, upon the mind of the creator, the creation is made and in the creation we are made. So, this original mind still exists in us, simply because we are in this creation.

This whole creation is crafted on the background creation. So, this is the oldest mind we are having. It was there before we existed. We are created on that mind. We live in that mind and then we produce many layers of our own mind. These layers begin, when we begin to live and these layers disappear when we stop to live. So, there are two parts of our mind which exist before and after our existence. Another mind which started from our existence and multiplied its own layers of mind disappears with all the layers that were created, the moment we stop to exist. So, the one mind which is at the bottom is governed by the sign Aquarius.

Shambala and Hierarchy

You ought to practise the meditation of these two signs, Leo and Aquarius. You will gain mastery over your consciousness and make your consciousness operate in any one of the lower or higher layers of existence without getting conditioned by any one of the layers. Without this training, when we come to the lower layers of consciousness, our mind is conditioned by the lower layer and begins to exist in the lower layers forgetting its duty to go again to the higher layers. These are the two functions that are governing Leo and Aquarius.

So, here it is said that these Devas conceive the greater dweller of the Supra Cosmic plane as Vasishtha and the cosmic plane as Agastya. So, Vasishtha is the Deva of the Supra cosmic plane who is working through Leo. Agastya is a Deva of the cosmic plane, who is working through Aquarius.

These two seers preside over the spiritual dwellers of their respective planes. These two are called seers in the scriptures. Seer means the one who sees the creation. In Sanskrit a seer is called *Rishi*. These two are called *Rishis*. That is, they are greater than the *Devas* and *Deva kingdom*. They preside over the spiritual dwellers of their respective planes. That means when the egg is born for cosmos they train a group of consciousnesses as their disciples to work as lights and these lights prepare the colours of the light of the cosmic egg. That is the light that exists before this solar system. With this light the solar systems are born afterwards. So, they are called the disciples of these two seers.

Therefore, the functioning of Leo and Aquarius was already there in the cosmic egg, even though the zodiacal

signs were not born then because the zodiacal signs were born only after the solar system took its birth. But in the cosmic egg there are the seeds of the solar systems and each seed include the seed of zodiac also. See, how the seed of a flower plant includes the plant totally in itself. It also includes the colours of the petals. Similarly the cosmic seeds; each seed includes the solar system along with the seeds of the zodiacal signs also. So, these seeds, the disciples of these great seers are prepared spiritually to become illumined with a high degree of spiritual vibration and they throw out their brilliance into objectivity. They then begin to work in the solar system.

So, we have to recognise the existence of the pre-cosmic existence of those who are called the disciples of these two *Devas*. They are also called the *Jnanis* and the *Buddhas* of the cosmos. They are above the spiritual level. That means we know some level which we call spiritual level, these two are beyond level. Madam Blavatsky explains about them in the following words, "*The highest group of hierarchy of creation.*"

So, we have some idea of hierarchy. We have two centres working on this earth for the initiation of all the beings living on this earth. These two centres are called the Hierarchy and the Shamballa. One centre is working through the North Pole and the other centre is working through the Equator. Those who are working through the North Pole are under Sanat Kumara, and are called the Shamballa group. Those who are working with the Equator are called the Hierarchy and they work under the Lord

Christ (Maitreya). Thus in our bodies also the Shamballa is working with our individual North Pole, which we call our head centre and the Hierarchy is working with our own equator which we call our Heart Centre. So, the hierarchy with our Heart Centre and the Shamballa with our Head Centre are working.

Like this there is one hierarchy taking care of our earth. There are hierarchies taking care of other planets also. There are hierarchies taking care of our solar system. They are stimulating our solar system into its own initiations. You must be knowing from the books of Djwhal Khul that five solar systems are receiving the same stages of initiation from seven greater solar systems. These seven greater solar systems are called the spiritual solar systems or Sacred Suns. The other set of five solar systems are called non-sacred five solar systems. They are not at all non-sacred but when compared with seven solar systems, they can be understood as the disciples of the seven solar systems. So, the seven greater solar systems and five less great solar systems form a cluster of 12 solar systems which form one unit.

Therefore, we have 12 months in the year according to this pattern. Our Sun belongs to the five lesser solar systems. Of course, he is not lesser when compared to ourselves; but when compared with the seven greater Suns whom we call the seven Suns of the constellation of the Great Bear, our Sun is the disciple of the constellation.

So, the Bear constellation is the Shamballa of our Sun and the Pleiades constellation is the hierarchy of our Sun. So, the same pattern always runs.

The model does not change though the magnitude changes. Similarly they belong to the highest of the hierarchies of our creation. So, Blavatsky calls them the Highest Group of Hierarchies of creation. They are composed of the divine planes. They are composed of flames, not actually flames in the physical sense. They are just like the fire in our solar system which is not at all the type of fire we are having on this earth. *On our earth the fire requires some fuel, while in the solar system fire does not require any fuel. It is only brilliance, which we call consciousness in us. What we call consciousness, what we call intelligence and what we call thought is only fire on the third plane, the spiritual plane. If you imagine your mind as a form of fire, then you can also imagine its flames. For example, your thoughts can be called flames of your mental fire.*

The Leo and Lions of Fire

Physical matter, when burnt becomes the Sun matter and physical matter no more exists. That is what we call destroying on the physical plane. From our plane we call it destruction, but those who exist in the Sun call it transformation. Suppose some of us go in a special aeroplane into the Sun globe, an aeroplane which can withstand the heat until we go to the Sun, then we find that we are burning along with our aeroplane. We experience great pain and burning as long as we have physical bodies, but the moment the physical bodies are destroyed, we find different scenes altogether. The living beings of the Sun globe welcome us not only ourselves, but also the millions and millions of atoms of our physical body which are no more physical in their existence. They are transformed into fire. Then the inhabitants

of the Sun globe welcome us, they ask to sit down at their table and have dinner. So, it is a change of one state of fire into another state. That being so the Sun also has his own fire which buns him.

Our fire is our greater existence which burns our bodies. Similarly the solar system has its own fire which burns the Sun and the solar system in the end.

Do you know that each solar system has its own span of life just as we have? At the end of the span of the solar system, the solar globe is burnt into his fire which we can call the cosmic fire. So, these things are working as scouts in the cosmic fire that is what Blavatsky describes in the book, "Secret Doctrine".

Once again I repeat the sentence of Blavatsky, "*The highest group of hierarchies of creation is composed of Divine Flames.*" It was also spoken of as the 'Fiery Lion' and the 'Lions of Life'. The disciples of these two *Devas* are called the lions of life. Just as the lion's cub exists they too exist on the cosmic plane. They are called lions and under their influence the sign Leo of our zodiac is conducting the same function as these fellows are conducting on the cosmic plane. Therefore, they are called the Leo sign on the cosmic plane. So, simply they are called the lions of fire. That is how the scriptures describe. So, they are the lions of life.

Blavatsky explains that they are harmless fiery breaths. Fire exists but matter does not exist there. How can fire exist? We can imagine fire only on the material plane. If something is burning then we can understand that there

is fire. Or if something is hot, we can understand that there is fire. But suppose fire exists in space where there is no matter, in what way does it exist? Because there is no matter to burn, there is no physical plane and there is no metal in space. Therefore, there cannot be any substance that can be heated by the fire. So, there is no possibility of fire existing as heat or optic light, because now what we call light is only optic light.

If fire exists in empty space, it cannot manifest either optic light or heat. Suppose there is no air also, then there are no wind currents also. If at least air exists in space, then the fire can move the air and produce wind currents. But there is no air also and then what is the phenomenon that is produced by this fire? *It is only pure sparks of consciousness and also pulsations. That is expansion and contraction on the plane of space. When there is expansion, there is the disappearance of the cosmic creation. When there is contraction, there is once again the formation of cosmic creation. This is what is called pulsation or breath of space.*

If air produces only fiery breaths and when there is the contraction of the space there is once again the formation of the cosmic egg. Once again when the expansion takes place, there is total disappearance of the cosmic egg. In between it takes only a few seconds on the cosmic scale of time, but the whole evolution of the cosmos takes place during a few seconds. The evolution of the solar systems, the evolution of the planets and the evolution of the living beings on these planets, the birth

of the human beings, their education, marriage and children all these things take place through our millions and millions of years during those few seconds on the cosmic plane. You may not believe it. But you will certainly believe it after understanding the following example.

Suppose when you are sleeping, a pin is pricked on your leg. Within a split second you wake up. But in the meanwhile the prick of the pin creates a dream to you and in the dream you are walking on the street and someone is following you. You suspect that he is observing you. You begin to walk quicker and quicker. He also walks quicker and quicker. You begin to run. He also begins to run and tries to catch you. You run and run until you get exhausted. But he continues to follow you. You run like that for hours together. You find that the road is closed and there is a big river before you and by the side of the street there is a forest and there are some trees which are having thorns. The fellow is hunting you. So, you have to either jump into the river or into the thorns. You then decide to jump into the thorns because it is better to get afflicted by the deep prick of the thorn in your leg and wake up. So, many stories happen in a split second yet the dream sequence appears to take place for some hours in your dream consciousness, though in the ordinary consciousness it was a split second. So, this is the difference between a cosmic mind and our mind.

On the cosmic mind, one cosmos takes only a few seconds and again disappears and on our plane the cosmic evolution takes millions and millions of Brahma's span. So, the few seconds' pulsation of the cosmic plane is called

the fiery breath of these beings which is why they breathe in and breathe out fire. When they are breathing out fire we exist and when they are breathing in fire they exist and we are nowhere. That is what Madam Blavatsky means. So, they are formless fiery breaths. So, all this activity is kept as a print in the sign of Aquarius.

Subsequently, when your consciousness is stimulated into the activity of Aquarius, you will know all this. You will see all this in the form of a drama just as Djwhal Khul saw it while he was dictating the books to Alice A. Bailey. So, this can be understood to some extent when we remember that Leo is the opposite sign of Aquarius and that Aquarius represents the subtler principles of Leo located within *Sushumna* and that Leo is the fifth sign and the sign of children of the zodiac. *It must be taken into account that Aquarius is the opposite sign of Leo and that Leo governs heart and diaphragm (cave under the ribs) of the body. Aquarius also governs that part of the body but within the vertebral column where the tube of the yogi exists.*

That tube is called Sushumna in yoga science. That means the channel of consciousness. The whole channel is filled with consciousness. A steam like substance is working as the medium of the consciousness.

When we insert an injection needle into it and take some of the steam into an injection tube, it is condensed into liquid that is what doctors call the lumbar fluid, when they conduct the lumbar puncture. To conduct tests they take this liquid. But remember when once this liquid is taken, it can never be replaced and the person has to live life long with that much of intellectual deficiency which

can never be supplemented in that life, because that steam that is flowing in the vertebral tube is the result of all our experiences of the past life. Hence it is the present karma and when a part of it is physically removed, it is as bad as one hand or one leg being amputated. So, we have to live without a part of our intelligence if once the lumbar puncture is done. That is called *Sushumna*.

Here you have to understand one peculiar point in astrology which is not available in popular astrology. If you take the parts of your body, begin to locate the zodiacal signs, you locate Aries in the brow-centre, Taurus in the face and Gemini in the throat and shoulders and Cancer in the chest, Leo in the cave under the ribs, the appearance of which exactly resembles the symbol of the sign Leo. It is taken by the ancients and given as the sign of Leo. So, every one of you can find a lion sleeping there. Whether you are courageous or not, there is a courageous lion sleeping in you. Then locate Virgo in the stomach and then Libra at the navel and then Scorpio in the genitals and rectum. Libra is navel, Virgo is there, Virgo is the navel region and the Libra is the lower abdomen.

Then in popular Astrology you will find that the thighs are governed by Sagittarius and knees are governed by Capricorn. Calves are governed by Aquarius. So, Aquarius is placed in almost the lowest place and Pisces in your feet. This is what popular Astrology teaches us.

Zodiac Meditation in reverse order

But if you go to the Astrology of the scriptures, the situation is different. From Scorpio onwards, it takes an upward direction. You have Sagittarius, Capricorn and

Aquarius exactly opposite Leo and then Pisces up to your brow centre. You should trace these from within the tube of the vertebral column.

Here in the vertebral column, you have the heart centre which has a double function. One is the function of Leo in the descending order and the other is the function of the Aquarius in the ascending order. That is why the heart centre is more important than the other centres because it has a correspondence with the cosmic existence.

Just as the beginning of the cosmos is made by these disciples of the fiery breath, so also the beginning of your existence is made in the mother's womb as the beginning of the heart centre because in ancient days the heart centre and the head centre existed at the same point. 'Ancient' days means at the time of the fertilisation of your birth. It is a mystic language used in the scriptures.

If they want to speak about a period after your birth they call it the historical period. If they want to speak of the prenatal period that is before your birth and after your fertilisation, they call it the prehistoric periods of this earth and the time of fertilisation is called the beginning of the cosmic creation.

It is a symbol and a blind used by the authors of the scriptures. Blavatsky also uses the same blinds and Master Djwhal Khul also uses the same blinds. For example, if you read the book on occult meditations he uses many blinds. For blue he uses the word indigo, because our eyes see it as indigo whereas the colour on the *Buddhic plane* is blue. So, he uses the substitutions which appear to our

eye, otherwise we cannot understand. If I say a rack of books you can understand it very easily. But if Paul from a distance says that the wood here is white, we won't understand, though this is a white colour wood. If he stands in this room and says that the wood in this room is white, we will all give a look of surprise. We will immediately say that there is no wood at all in this room and also that the wood can never be white. At that point he will have to point out towards the book shelf and call it a rack of books though it is basically wood. Similarly the authors of the scriptures use blinds, so that we don't get confused while reading them. In the same manner here also they used many blinds.

In the scriptures the description of the spinal column and the inner tube is one blind. Similarly the word 'Ancient days' is another blind. The heart centre and the head centre are at the same place. That is during the fertilization of the egg, there is only one centre of time of the spermatozoa consciousness and afterwards it is formed into two, the head centre and the heart centre and subsequently the heart centre is shifted a little down. But in the beginning there is only one centre. That centre contains everything. That is what we now call as the heart centre. That is the reason why the constitution can work even when the other centres stop working. But when the heart stops working, then other centres stop working and the officers who are appointed whom we call the Devas of this constitution close the office and go away.

The heart centre is the first centre that is inaugurated and the heart centre is the first centre that stops. Though

when the head centre is separated the duties are shifted to the head centre, yet the importance is to the heart centre. That is the importance of these two signs Leo and Aquarius.

Clockwise and Anticlockwise Directions

Let last year's discussion be today's subject because it is a big subject. Suppose you start with Aries, which side do you mark? Like this Taurus on one side, and Gemini on the other side. While marking the zodiac, which way do you mark from Aries? Zodiac is different from what we call a clock. First of all let us have an idea of where zodiac is going. From which direction and towards which direction is the zodiac moving?

Suppose we stand on this earth. Where can we locate the zodiac? Zodiac is not relative, zodiac is there. Aries is not relative. Houses are relative from the place where you stand, but the signs are not relative. First of all let us understand clockwise and anticlockwise directions before we go to Alice Bailey.

Suppose you are calculating a chart of a person, in which direction will you put the zodiac signs? Suppose you place zodiacal signs in this manner. We have to clearly know the method of the astrologers. First of all there have been astrologers for centuries who have given us the methods. We should know and understand those methods very thoroughly before we know what is clockwise and what is anti-clockwise. We must follow the methods astrologers have shown us rather than follow according to our own discretion.

Two sets of Zodiacs

There are three categories of human beings, according

to Djwhal Khul. I will now explain to you once again even though I had explained it last year as well as cleared the doubts. First and foremost, for all average human beings the planets travel from Aries to Taurus, from Taurus to Gemini and so also the ascendant. For example, if the person is born as Aries ascendant, then after about 30 years, he will be in Taurus ascendant as far as the ordinary progression is concerned. But since the equinoxes travel anticlockwise, the planets move from the constellation Aries to constellation Pisces and again go into constellation Aquarius.

We must bear in mind that constellation Aries has nothing to do with zodiacal sign Aries. There are two sets of zodiacs. One is a constellation zodiac and the other is tropical zodiac. Constellation zodiac deals with the fixed stars. For example there are stars in the sky, which are called alpha arietis, beta arietis and then we have the Pleiades and the Aldebaran and other stars. So, these stars are seen as constellations from our earth and they are called by the 12 names, the Aries constellation, the Taurus constellation, the Gemini constellation with Castor and the Polaris and the stars. Astronomically we have the constellations far more distant than our Sun himself.

Equinoxes through Zodiac

We have our equinoxes running in the opposite directions. Sometime ago when the equinoxes were opposite the Aries constellation, it was called the Arian period of human beings. Each month of the great year includes 2000 years. So, we had 2000 years of Aries, called the Arian period followed by the Piscean period. Now

from Pisces it has entered into Aquarius. It is in the 3rd degree of Aquarius now. So, it is called the Aquarian age. Thus, the equinoxes travel anti-clockwise. The planets and the ascendants of human beings travel clockwise. This is the first proposition.

Anti-clockwise direction in Higher Initiates

Then there is the second category of human beings seeking realization. When some changes take place in the spiritual path, that is when some higher initiations begin in our life then the horoscope begins to travel anti-clockwise. For example, normally if the ascendant of a person is Scorpio 10 degrees, then in his 30th year it will shift to Sagittarius 10 degrees. But suppose in his 30th year, he was touched and influenced by the thought of one of the disciples of the Master and got the idea to work for humanity, and then we see that from thereon till about one year the changes take place. At the end of the 31st year, he finds that he does not want anything for himself. He is able to make his family also understand that they did not want anything for themselves. From that time onwards his horoscope is to be taken as 30 that is 9th degree Libra. That is you have to reverse the wheel and since he is in his 31st year, you have to subtract 31 degrees from the ascendant. You have to then calculate the planets to that date.

Reversed Wheel

Therefore you have to first locate the date before he was born and then calculate to that date accordingly. That means the dates fall between his birth and his fertilisation.

There is a period of nine months between his fertilisation and his birth. The horoscope begins to travel in that direction. So, you have to reverse the wheel and calculate the progressions in a backward way for such an initiate who has crossed his personal requirements. Finally we have the third category of human beings entering the *Buddhic plane*. When the above man of reversed wheel finishes his initiations, he enters into what is called the fourth plane of consciousness that is called the *Buddhic plane*. Then once again the wheel will be reversed in the original direction, because he had never wanted to be in any way different from the common man. He only wanted to change his career according to the requirements of the common man, therefore he identifies himself with humanity. So, this is the second reversing of the wheel. Once again it runs from Aries to Taurus and Taurus to Gemini.

The difficulty was, whether it runs this side or that side. Alice Bailey described that the reversed wheel runs from Aries to Pisces via Taurus. So, that is only confusion in understanding because for two reasons there occurred the confusion.

The Tibetan was an Indian. He cast the charts in the Indian way that is like this. But if you look at the charts of the occidental astrologers, some of them were drawn like this. So, the Tibetan meant clock wise like this and anti-clockwise means like this. He meant in the Indian way of drawing the chart and Alice Bailey has no basic concepts of Astrology. You can know that from the sentences in her autobiography. She took the chart as drawn by the Occident and upon that chart she used the words clockwise and

anticlockwise. So, it is a communication gap. So, while reading the Esoteric Astrology you just follow one procedure, everything will be O.K. Don't look at both the ways.

Remember, clockwise means from Aries to Taurus, Taurus to Gemini. Whether you draw the chart towards the right or towards the left, it is immaterial. Anti-clockwise means always remember from Aries to Pisces, from Pisces to Aquarius. This is what is called the reversed wheel, whereas the first is called the normal forward wheel. Then there is no confusion. Just you can leave off that one particular sentence in Esoteric Astrology. That is while describing the anti-clockwise wheel, it is said that it runs from Aries to Pisces via Taurus. It is enough if you leave off that sentence.

For 98% of the horoscopes as far as our generation is concerned roughly speaking the 20th century generation is concerned, we have to take Mars as the lord of Scorpio, Jupiter as the lord of Pisces and Saturn as the lord of Aquarius. It is only to the next generation that the new era astrology applies. Now of course, many astrologers in their books have advised us to use the new lordships. But they are hasty in one respect. The new era should take place and then only the new planets begin to work. So, as long as we belong to the old era, only the old lords hold good. It is only in the case of a very few advanced souls like Djwhal Khul or Albert Einstein or C.C. Jones, that we can calculate the horoscopes with the new lordships. But normally, we cannot use those lordships.

I think according to my understanding many of the children born after 1975, are fit to have the new lordships

of the planets and gradually the number is increasing decade by decade. Of course it is not a final conclusion. I just think that by the end of this century all the children born will be fit to have the new rulerships. You can take it. But you can take it only as my personal opinion. It is only the first or the second degree of Aquarius. It is not yet an Aquarius.

Unless spiritualism supplements the technology and science you cannot call it Aquarius. Mere space science and electronics speak of only the first one or two degrees of Aquarius. So, we have not yet entered into the real spirit of Aquarius. Had we really entered into the real spirit, scientific development would not have led to the unrest and wars.

The present international political situations prove that we the humanity are not yet matured to be called the Aquarians. So, we have to wait until everything is peaceful. *Without soul development no scientific development can be called Aquarian. Pure scientific development belongs to Mercury and never to Uranus. Unless our science belongs to Uranus, Uranus can never be the lord of Aquarius. Unless Uranus be the lord of Aquarius, we can never belong to the Aquarian age.* So, we have to decide according to our fitness, not according to the excellence of the zodiac. Zodiac and the planets are always excellent but it is our awakening that decides our age. That is the fact.

Space- Positive Zero

By the time science reaches the Aquarian age, the new number comes into existence in the scientific field. The number, I described as the positive zero, is the number in which all the nine numbers exist simultaneously. That

number has not come into the minds of the scientists so far, though it existed many times in the minds of the scientists on this earth. Whenever there was an Aquarian age in the past, there was grand expansion and realisation and the proper understanding of the operation of this new number. So, in the present Aquarian age also that is the correct signal of Aquarian age. All the mathematicians and the calculators are using only 1 to 9 numbers and when they are using zero they are using only negative zero and not positive zero. Hence, we have not yet touched the consciousness of Aquarian age.

Question : *Does the 'positive zero' mean that space is filled with it?*

Answer : Yes, negative zero is understood during the ages when the scientists explain space as vacuum. Positive zero begins to exist when scientists can understand and explain that space is all. All, it is the solution into which everything dissolves and from which everything crystallizes again.

For example, the atoms of all substances come out of space just as sugar or salt comes out of the solutions as crystals and again they go and dissolve in space, just as sugar is dissolved in water. So, what water is to sugar, space is to the whole universe including the atoms and the solar systems. So, until the space is understood by scientists as all inclusive, the positive zero cannot be accepted because zero is the numerical symbol of space. Common sense of one age is different from common sense of another age. But at the same time when the scientist belongs to the Piscean age, it is common sense enough for him to

understand that space is a perfect vacuum. Both are true. To his understanding as well as yours, it is true. So, common sense is not common to all.

Question : *When was the exact beginning of the Aquarian age?*

Answer : The exact beginning of the Aquarian age was the date of the coronation of queen Victoria of England, because it was calculated and predicted by the world predictors in the past. For example, Sepharial the astrologer gave the same theory and Raphael who first founded the ephemeris also gave the same theory. Alan Leo the spiritualist astrologer, who was also an initiate of a high degree and who was a close disciple of Annie Besant, who has written as many as 73 books on Astrology has accepted the same theory. The great modern seer called Cheiro whose original name was Count Louis Hamon, also accepted the same theory that the accession to the throne of Queen Victoria was the beginning of the Aquarian age. You can take the date of her death. I think she ruled for about 32 years. She died in 1901. Towards the last 1/3 of the 19th century and one degree is turned (not sure) about 72 years and 6 months.

So, we are in the 28th degree of Aquarius that is 3rd from anti-clockwise. We entered the 30th degree and finished it and then we finished 29th degree and we are in the 28th degree of Aquarius. That is the actual position. What we call the Aquarian age is a smaller cycle. The bigger cycle means the *Yugas* and the bigger ages. 6000 year cycles are bigger ones and these 2000 year cycles are called minor

cycles. Still bigger cycles of 60,000 years come in the next stage. Then you will have the *Kali Yuga* and *Yugas*, the *Yugas* cycles. So, before these cycles you have 60,000 years. Before this you have 6000 years and before this you have 2000 years. That is a 24,000 year zodiac with twelve signs in the order of a reversed wheel and each sign having a period of 2,000 years.

We can take the acknowledgement and cognizance of the positive zero by the scientists as one sign of real Aquarian age. For example, in the scriptures you have two zeroes described. The negative zero is called '*Shoonyam*', that means nothingness. The positive zero is called '*Poornam*' which means all and everything. It is in the scriptures only, that we find two types of zeroes. After the age of the scriptures it was forgotten. Only in the previous Aquarian age, it was known. That is about 24,000 years ago. Again it will be known only in this age. And again it will be forgotten after the Aquarian age. It always happens like that. Every time it is the same.

The creative Ray and the Aquarius

The mind which can exist with the positive zero belongs to the creative consciousness. The continuous stream of consciousness can be called the Creative Ray and this belongs to the intellectual Ray. The intellect has the capacity to look at one thing and not two things at the same time.

For example, with our intellect, if we have two books in two hands, we can only read one book at a time and not two books. That is the activity of the space consciousness we are living in. This is called the analytical

Ray that is the analytical faculty, whereas the other is called the synthetic faculty. When the analytical faculty is governing the world, humanity can understand the difference between two people, two countries or two things. But it cannot understand the simultaneity of two things. That is we are not very much inclined to understand what is common between two people.

We can very easily understand in what way one man is different from the other. That is why the intelligence Ray cannot create. But it can arrange the created things. For example, what is the difference between an architect and a contractor, house-builder or a mason? The mason can arrange the bricks and everything into a house only when the house plan is given to him. Without a plan he cannot do anything. And the person, who can give a plan can visualize the whole house in the empty space before the house is started but cannot arrange the bricks. So, the only thing he can do is to put it on paper and then give it to the mason, so that the mason builds according to the given plan.

So, the person who plans has a creative mind, while the person who builds according to the plan has a constructive mind. Intelligence has only a constructive mind and doesn't have a creative mind. We properly enter into the Aquarian age; we can only have the constructive mind. Whether it is economics, politics, science or technology, we can invent things according to the constructive mind. But we can never create a new world for humanity. The moment the creative mind is touched, human beings will

be able to create a future and make the present difficulties disappear. For example, we can reject and refuse to go into war within a few days.

That is what is meant by creation. That is you should be able to create something which was not there. A plan should descend into your mind and the test of the real plan is that, it immediately descends into the minds of the other people within a wonderfully short period. You know Djwhal Khul started to transmit his plan in 1870 through Blavatsky at first. By 1970 the work through Blavatsky and Alice Bailey had already reached at least 25% of the human beings of this earth. That is the tremendous speed with which the creative ray descends and the creative mind receives the plan and the plan enters into the human beings at a tremendous speed.

The Mind outside and the Mind inside

It is the positivism that works as the creative ray. The negative aspects disappear when the creative ray begins to work in the majority of humanity. So, the very concept of the positive zero gives us the content of space that is what filling the space is. The scientist and the philosopher meet in the science of spiritualism and they accept the consciousness that is existing in space. For example, they call it space mind. When the scientist can accept the space mind, he makes his mind work according to the space mind, not according to his own intelligence. When he begins to think according to the space mind, it is only the mind outside and the mind inside that meet. Then the creative intelligence begins to work. The real values of humanity will be touched. That is something about the creative mind.

The creative ray that touches to stimulate the creative mind travels through the potency of the positive zero. Instantaneously the scientist begins to feel the existence of the positive zero. For example, when the Aquarian age began, there was the radioactive element in the ores of the earth, that is in the mines of the earth and Uranus made its appearance to the people on the earth. From that time onwards a ray of Uranus began to work in the minerals and the human kingdom also. So, the first human being who felt the existence of radioactive elements was Madam Curie and there was the first discovery of Radium. Like that the creative ray begins to make its existence. But it was only the beginning and the ray has yet to make its presence felt more intensely upon the mind of the average human being. Since Madam Curie was among the advanced human souls, she could feel it so early. That is how it works.

Question : *Is it possible to know from one's constellation to which Ray one belongs?*

Answer : Unless you cast the constellational horoscope which is quite different from the normal horoscope, unless you locate the star under whose influence you are born, you can neither find your work in this life or the Ray to which you belong. So, first of all the Astrology of the fixed stars should be known. An all-inclusive study of it was known by a great astrologer called Robson and much of it is given in Esoteric Astrology of Alice Bailey. But it takes a long time for humanity to understand it. But as far as Robson's book is concerned, you can understand the Soul Ray to some extent. But it is always better to follow one's own path in

life than to try to know the Ray of his soul or personality or mind, because even after knowing, it is only our work that elevates us. Knowledge of our Ray can never elevate us. It is only the work we do that elevates us. That can be known more easily than to which Ray we belong.

Many times we may fail to know the correct Ray and we may claim the Ray of others as our Ray. So, according to the Masters, it is our work that is to be cared for and our relationship with humanity that is to be more cared than to estimate the level to which we belong. So, it is better not to make any attempt in that direction. Of course in many countries in the Occident, I have seen people discussing their own Rays.

For example, "My soul ray is Second Ray, my mental Ray is Seventh Ray," like that people are talking. In the discussions they forget what they have to do. That is my personal opinion about it. The best way is to know what we have to do, how we can be better and how we can convert our thoughts into positive ones. The real test of our progress in the path is to see if we are always pleasant and happy.

A Real Test

If you are always pleasant and environment is not able to influence you, and your daily incidents are not able to make any change in your mind, and persons are not creating any impressions upon your mind, and if persons feel pleasant as long as they are in your company, that is the real test to infer that you are progressing in the right direction. That is the test for every one of us.

The horoscope can never give us a clue of our Rays. There are also people who try to decide about their liberation from the horoscope. That is also not correct. It is not the planets that give us liberation. It is ourselves who give liberation to our own mind. So, the two things that cannot be known from the horoscope are the Ray aspect and the liberation aspect. If we permit ourselves to be happy, then the planets help us. Until then the planets wait. They wait as tendencies in us. We should allow our good tendencies to germinate into actions. Then the planets can give us the maximum benefit from the horoscope.

A horoscope is like the railway time table. Railway timetable is useful for those who really travel. But if a man sits in his room and carefully studies the timings of the trains, it is no use. The horoscope is also just like the railway time table. The planets wait. They are planets; they have to wait until they take their action. They cannot help us.

Question : What are Musical Scales and Positive Zero?

Answer :When the first and the seventh overtone of the musical scales meet, they become one. That is the sound equivalent of the positive zero. You see, there are seven musical scales, I think it is the same in the occidental music also; the seven tones. The first tone is a complement to the seventh tone. And again there is its seventh tone on the 3rd gamut. So, the supplementary nature of the first and the seventh tone forms the content of the positive zero. In fact it was popular in the music of all nations in the ancient days. It is lost in the nations now and existing only in the Indian nation because luckily they could maintain

the continuity of the tradition in music. I think that there is one occult reason for this.

Among the seven magnetic points of the earth globe, the area where India exists is one. The other areas are now not inhabitable. The one is North Pole and the other is South Pole. Djwhal Khul has given in his books, the location of the seven magnetic points of the earth. The Jerusalem area is another point. Now it is in a hot bed. According to the occult history of humanity, the piece of land that includes the area from central Asia to India is the oldest piece of land surviving at present.

The World Mother

Question : What do Masters mean by the term World Mother?

Answer : See we have the aspect of what we vaguely call nature. We should try to understand through meditation what we exactly mean by the word nature. Then we will understand what the World Mother means.

For example, everyone has his own individual nature which is different from the nature of another individual and under that layer there is what is called the basic human nature, which is common to all human beings. And under that layer there is what is called the nature of the living beings, which is common to human beings, animals and plants. Under that layer is what is called the planetary nature of our earth. When we are able to feel that nature, then that is what is called World Mother. *In the scriptures it is called the Mother Earth. In the Greek mythology, it is*

called Mother Siris. In the Indian scriptures it is called the Goddess Earth.

It is equal to the 5th plane of consciousness according to the divisions of Djwhal Khul. That is what we call the *Nirvana* plane or what we call the Soul Consciousness of humanity. That is what the Masters mean by the term the World Mother.

Question : Explain about the layers of consciousness?

Answer : The layers are like ladders. They will not change. We will become subtler and subtler when we go up the ladder because these layers belong to the universal creation. They are fixed formulae. There is no question of those entities becoming finer. It is only the atoms of the earth globe that become finer and finer until all are vibrating with the fullest consciousness realized. In the meanwhile, these consciousnesses travel through so many stages. These stages are what we call the layers of consciousness. If you take a ladder for example and persons going up the ladder change their levels, the ladder number changes the levels. So, let us all utter the invocation regarding this ladder in English. I utter and you repeat like that. It is in English. Just as we repeat the Mantras, please repeat.

From the point of Light, within the Mind of God,
Let light stream forth into the minds of men,
Let light descend on earth.

From the point of Love within the heart of God,
Let Love stream forth into the hearts of men,
May Christ return to Earth.

From the Centre where the will of God is known,
 Let purpose guide the little wills of men,
 The purpose which the Masters know and serve.

From the Centre which we call the race of men,
 Let the plan of Love and Light work out,
 And may it seal the door where evil dwells.

Let Light and Love and Power restore the plan on earth

*

*

*

Aquarian Age

The subject is really so immense and it takes one year to complete even one of the topics of this subject. In fact one of the advanced scientists of ancient India writing his book on astrology says that it is an ocean and those who are enamoured of the immensity of the subject are like those who are swimming in the ocean. Therefore, he says it is better to have a boat to take the voyage than to swim. He says the boat is very small when compared with the area of the ocean, but it gives a safe journey. The small boat is enough to cross any distance in the ocean. Similarly it is for us to have a plan to study Astrology.

Our plan decides our scope of the subject and our stage of evolution decides our plan. That is true with any subject like Astrology. In the *Bhagavad Gita* also the attitude of a spiritualist towards such subjects is given like this. "Don't

try to estimate the water in the river, but try to have the container which you can contain." That is how any spiritual subject is described in the *Bhagavad Gita*. Therefore our attitude decides our stages of evolution while the ocean still remains.

We will proceed with the study of sign Aquarius, since we are in the early stages of Aquarian age. But before that, I have something of my own choice to tell you this year. The various methods of progressions you know in the Occident will give you the keys to the evolution of consciousness. There are certain methods of progression in ancient India which are very significant and characteristic, which people did not much care to bring to light till today. So, the wider world does not know the significant aspects of progression in ancient Indian Astrology. So, I want to introduce one very significant method of progression and then while you are applying this method to yourself as homework, then I will make a study of Aquarius during the next few days. So, I will introduce the new method, just through degrees. Today I will introduce the first step and then go to the study of Aquarius.

Dasa system, the Indian progression system

You try to understand the first step that is given today and tomorrow I will give you the next step, so that the new method may not be confusing to you. There is one system of progression in India called the system of *Dasa*. *Dasa* means a period. The whole span of life is divided into planetary periods and each planet is given a fixed

number of years. The beginning period of each planet is decided according to the longitude of the ascendant. (Some astrologers calculate to the longitudes of the Moon.) I will give you the magnitudes of the periods of each planet today. The periods occur in the following succession.

First the Sun's period followed by the Moon, then the period of Mars, afterwards the period of *Rahu*, the ascending Node (Moon's North Node) then Jupiter's period, next Saturn's period, subsequently the period of Mercury, thenceforth the Moon's descending Node, *Ketu* and then finally the period of Venus. So, the whole span is divided into nine planetary years.

The period of the Sun is 6 years, Moon 10 years, Mars 7 years, the ascending Node 18 years, Jupiter 16 years, Saturn 19 years, Mercury 17 years, descending Node 7 years and Venus 20 years. The total is 120 years. This does not mean that everyone lives for 120 years. But each is born somewhere in the middle of some period and completes the span in the same succession of planetary years and up to which period he lives is decided upon the position of planets in his horoscope.

Span of life can be clearly understood in the man of the lowest evolution. But in the horoscope of a spiritual man, the span of life is always variable. It can never be fixed by even the planets because the planets may continue the lease of life for some time more if some good work has to be done through him to his neighbours. So, if some spiritual purpose was there for him, then he might be allowed to live for 6 or 7 years more. That is what has happened in the case of Madam Blavatsky.

You will be pleasantly shocked to know that her span of life ended when she was in the middle of her writing of the book 'The Secret Doctrine'. She fell very sick and one night she died. The doctors also came and saw that she had died but after a few minutes they found her breathing and living once again. She lived for four more years after that miraculous incident, completed the Secret Doctrine and then died. In the meantime while she lay unconscious, the Masters called her out from her body and asked her, "Do you want to continue in this body and complete the work with great suffering to you or do you want to leave the body and have some rest?"

For a spiritualist leaving the body is only a little rest and the work continues in the next birth. He disappears into the radioactive planes and tries to use it for his displacement. That is what is going to happen within the next few decades that is after the experiments are successful. A person goes into a cabin, closes himself in the cabin and marks the required station where he has to get down and then presses the button just as we do in the elevator. Instead of the elevator travelling, the physical body of the fellow will disappear. The cells of the body will disappear into the atomic and pre-atomic state and they go into the radioactive plane. Within a few seconds they reappear in another cabin in the required station.

For example, if he disappears in Munich, he appears in New York. This is what is meant by travel without displacement. This is what I predict about the Aquarian age, because when we apply our mind to the principles that are

working in the age, we can understand things like this. Of course, Blavatsky predicted that there would be a space age and a human being would be a master of space; whereas towards the end of the 19th century he was a slave of matter. That is what she predicted. Towards the end of the 19th century, the scientist was a slave of matter. Towards the end of the 20th century he will be a master of space. That is what she predicted in the previous century. This is my own application of the Aquarian principle to understand what happens about the discoveries of the human being.

So, she said, "Man can gain space and time without displacement." This is an example of space. There will be a conquest over time also. He travels into the future and the past. Travelling into the past is just a little bit possible in the fastest aeroplane even now. If we take an aeroplane and if it is after sunrise, we can get down from the plane before sunrise of the same day. This much man has achieved till now. But it is not actually travelling into the future or past. This is only taking the advantage of the local sunrise. In fact, man is only in the present. But here in the Aquarian age, in the future he will travel into the past or future, of course mentally not physically. Physically it is not possible to travel through time. Physically the experiment of travelling without displacement will be conquered and mentally he will gain success in travelling through time.

For example, he travels into the Atlantean age, reads just as we read a book on the existence of certain buildings and certain cities and towns and then immediately he goes into the depth of the earth or ocean to locate that particular

town or city that has submerged under the ocean. He fixes up the things which he finds in his investigation. For example, if he has found in his study an emblem in a particular city and if the emblem is of a peculiar shape, if he wants to go into the investigation of why the emblem was made by the Atlantean, he marks the place on longitudes and latitudes in his mind during his studies of the past. Then he makes an excavation under the earth where that particular stone is existing for the present. He brings it out and makes his investigations. So, these two things will become possible in the Aquarian age. That is what I mean, when I say, gaining time and space.

Similarly he travels into the future also. He can travel into the 21st or 22nd centuries and can understand the position of the earth globe and the possible new dimensions of chemicals on this earth and the extinction of some of the present chemicals. He makes the investigations accordingly and also understands the dangers of the present day civilisation; what might happen if the present human being keeps developing his technology in the same way as he is doing now; in what respects he may be coming in the way of Nature's process; in what way he might be disturbing the trends of Nature and what will be the results that are possible to eventuate in the future. Wherever he finds dangers in the future due to his own behaviour, he will be able to rectify himself, stop those dangerous lines along which he is travelling and proceed in the lines that are not dangerous.

These are the possibilities at the advent of the Aquarian age. This is what I mean when I say, 'by man gaining space

and time'. So, there is a sudden hastening of the evolution of man in all planes, but we find evolution proceeding in certain dimensions for the present. For example, the mental and the intellectual evolution are hastened. Then after a certain time another dimension takes its progress. The intellect cannot go on increasing in a unilateral way because if the intellect develops unilaterally then there will be an independent way of progress and there is the possibility of the human being progressing in some directions without knowing the consequences. So, the progress on the intellectual plane takes place to a certain extent and another dimension begins to progress, for example the dimension of human morality. That is individual morality, social morality and political morality.

When these dimensions begin to develop, the present misbehaviour of the human kingdom will be reduced gradually. For example, the behaviour of one nation towards other nations and one country against the other country will be reduced. Nations begin to behave in a responsible way. As far as the present century is concerned we find that such a thing is not possible because it is only the intellectual dimension that is progressing now.

Similarly there is the spiritual dimension. Like this there are seven different dimensions that develop in the Aquarian age and the ideal human being of the Aquarian age will be like a well blossomed seven petalled flower. But at present the intellectual development is taking place and there is a sudden hastening of the evolution of man in all planes. It is here that the Masters begin to work to make man understand better.

Question : *Can you explain about the work of the Masters?*

Answer : Hierarchies will be externalized. Previously the hierarchies were working invisibly. Almost till now they have been working in a hidden way. For example, the Masters of wisdom are working from the background and almost no one has physically seen any Master of wisdom except one or two. As a result of this, there are many forgeries, impersonations and falsifications in the name of Masters. That is, there are many false societies that are working in the name of the Masters. You will find about a hundred authors writing books claiming that they are the dictations of the Masters. All this will come to an end when the Masters begin to externalize and their work is made public. This is the reason why the Tibetan's letter has been published in the beginning of every book of Alice A. Bailey.

In that he said, no one needs to take a book thinking that it is dictated or given by any Master. That means let there be no superstition about the work of the Masters. You have no business to believe or accept a book because it is said to have been dictated by the Masters. He said, even my books need not be taken like that. You read the book and if you are convinced of it and if you have verification by way of practical application and result, then accept the book. Then also do not accept it because it is of the Masters. But accept it only after verification of its practical application. There is a necessity to stress this until the hierarchy is externalized. In future there will be no such difficulty. Within the next two hundred years there is no possibility of falsification in the name of Masters.

In many countries we see now people conducting auto-writing methods and getting automatic writing and dictations, they name it after the Masters. Every fellow says that he has a book dictated by Morya or Djwhal Khul or some other Master. This has become a fraud now. Such a possibility and inconvenience to humanity will not be there in the future, because the sincere student now feels helpless. He does not understand whether to believe or to disbelieve. This difficulty will be removed by a safe process of externalisation of the hierarchy. Discipleship and initiations are conducted on a large scale through group contacts. This has already started. Don't understand the word initiation in a mysterious or in a miraculous sense.

When there is stimulation to our consciousness on practical lines for a uniform development, that stimulation is what is called initiation. This is a time when more people are initiated into progress. Initiation means a hastening of human ore of faculties. For example, when a medicine begins to act in the body of a patient, there will be a speedy recovery, speedier than normal recovery. Initiation is such a thing like medicine. The progress on the path of evolution will be hastened and everyone can receive his own instructions from the Masters through a group contact. For example we can enroll ourselves as the disciples of one of the unknown Masters by showing our readiness and willingness.

For example, every day before sleep in the night, if we mentally submit ourselves to one of the unknown Masters whom we do not know yet, and show our readiness

to serve humanity, automatically there will be a contact with one of the disciples of a particular Master through sleep and the progress begins.

There will be an automatic awakening of our consciousness into a better and a deeper understanding of things and a growing mastery over our emotions and a better way of our doing things. Then through some peculiar process we are exposed to certain persons whose training is necessary in our life. It becomes possible for us to go to certain places where we begin to work with the required type of persons and then our evolution will be hastened. When we commence this process in a uniformed way and when our curiosity is not stimulated, when only the will to do good work is stimulated, then there comes a time when we are put in direct physical contact with the disciple who is guiding us. Then after some time, the disciple will put us in direct contact with one of the Masters.

So, almost all the progress required is made possible at home. The Masters guide from a distance and they can direct our mind towards the required degree of enlightenment and much of the training on discipleship is completed while we are living in our own place and attending to our own expected duties. So, in this respect we have to be more careful than in the previous ages because if there is any attempt to leave our environment and go to strange places to meet Masters etc., it will be met with serious disappointments such as contact with the wrong person, misdirecting us towards very unnatural things and into a blind process of self-mystification and self-fooling.

It will be wastage of one or two decades in your valuable span of life. For example, if somebody advises you to go to the Alps or the Himalayas or Egypt, you have no business to believe this, because nature places everyone in his required environment. If anyone wants to be in some other environment it will not be Natural to him and it is not needed by him. So, there will be a jerk in the way of his consciousness and mental activity. So, curiosity means a great harm in the present age.

When we are out of the environment given to us by Nature any danger may happen. For example, you may go into the stimulation of the astral plane, when a false Guru begins to guide you promising many strange things. Then there will be a wrong stimulation into the emotional plane and the frequent danger is nervous diseases or insanity or the intermediary levels i.e., obsessions, neurosis, anxiety complexes, etc., and also going into phenomena like spiritism, which is when he gets into contact with recently dead people who begin to misguide him in all wrong directions. So, there should be a materialistic way of verifying every spiritual step. That is what the Masters teach us at every step. Every step taken by us should be explainable by ourselves and verifiable by the results.

Question : Why is there a possibility of further realization?

Answer : Because the vehicles are made more and more sensitive in this age, they have to include the possibilities of further evolution and realizations. When we are still new to it, it is very easy to be misguided. For example, after six or seven hundred years from now, the danger will not

be so much, because people become acquainted with their newly developed vehicles and also they are in more direct contact with the hierarchy and the disciples.

For example, if you take a professor of a university, automatically he will be a professor in the advanced system of science, that is science in the spiritual dimension and he will be unfailingly a disciple of a path in the hierarchy. So, non-availability of this person is the danger of the present age. We are not yet acquainted with the development that is going on with our vehicles. That is why people are inclined to do some strange experiments with their vehicles. The more advanced the vehicle is, the more will be the damage done to the vehicle.

For example, if I mishandle this board, it will be broken. But if I mishandle a highly sophisticated machine, the machine goes into greater complication. To repair this board is very easy, whereas to repair a computer is not so easy. So, the more advanced the vehicle is, the more is the danger to which it is exposed. So, we are still in the beginning of the Aquarian age. All these are possibilities.

Discipleship and initiations are conducted on a large scale through group contacts. The direct example is the work of the Tibetan. If you know the speed, the speed of progress that has taken place in the previous ten years towards popularity of the books of the Tibetan, and the number of centres that are established in many countries and the automatic network that is forming among the various centres, you will then understand how the group work begins and develops. With a tremendous speed it is going on. In almost

every country you have centres that are developing on the lines of the Tibetan and there is an interaction between two centres and we can say that there is a network of light that is forming. Sometimes associations and societies formed for this work may also change their form when they cannot cope up with the speed of the work that is going on.

For example, initially the work started with the establishment of the Theosophical movement but later International Theosophical Society was established. It had its own limitations. Therefore, after sometime the United Lodge of Theosophists was established. It also had its own limitations. The two societies went into dispute for some time. The Theosophical Society was established in many countries differently and the network was gradually taking place. But in some places there were local and internal disagreements between the two theosophical societies.

If there is a political difference between two countries, there will be differences between Theosophical Society of one country and the Society of another country. So, whenever there is such hindrance, the institutions just take their path and immediately the work begins in another new name, for example the Arcane school, the World Good Will. Whenever there is a local crystallization or imperfection or identity consciousness in any organization, in any society, that society stops in its progress. Immediately a new society will be formed and it begins to progress until the old society once again makes itself fit. Then both the societies will function simultaneously. This is how the progress is acquired in the Aquarian age.

The progress will not depend upon any one institution. Institutions are used only as instruments; neither institutions nor individuals have any importance. As long as an institution is working, it progresses. The moment the people begin to feel their importance, automatically the institution becomes defunct and that is it stops functioning and then immediately one or two new societies begin to function. So, it is the work that is more important and not the organization.

We have found this trend since the beginning of the Theosophical movement till today. It is this spirit of Aquarian age that made the work of the Tibetan so popular in so many countries. So, we should be able to understand how the Aquarian age works. Then we will be able to remove the obstacles that are with us, the individuals. Then we can form channels of good conductors of the light.

Now the religions existing as necessary limitations in the minds of men are broken to pieces. That is one peculiar thing, sometimes painful to us. What we have, are in fact institutions to give us discipline for spiritual life. They are like schools, colleges and universities. But if they come to a stage of self-importance, then the work washes away the religions, just like a big current moves the stones from the way, the existing religions of the previous age will be gradually washed away and once again the functioning bodies will take their place.

I call religions, 'necessary limitations here'. Necessary limitation means an institution like religion is always necessary, but we always make it a limitation. So, whenever we block the progress there will be a period when the blocks are washed off. Once again new institutions are established.

In course of time they also develop into individual religions. Once again there will be a blockage of the new bodies also, because the progress of blockage exists in human nature but not in the institution. So, again and again it becomes necessary for us to wash off the existing institutions and establish new institutions. Our grandchildren will be there to wash off the institutions we have started. The rate of the 'wash off' will be more in Aquarian age. But sometimes if they take a political turn there will be destruction also.

When the blockage is too much, religious movements always take a political turn. For example, some very powerful nations try to establish dangerous political conditions in weaker countries in the name of God. So, there are political bodies in the name of religion working. In such a case there will also be a necessary destruction before such bodies are washed off. So, whenever it takes a political turn, a negative aspect, i.e., destruction will also be necessitated. That is why in the beginning of the Aquarian age there is necessity of the wars also. War will be there on a large scale wherever human necessities are made political.

Generally human necessities are cultural, spiritual and individual. They are not political. But whenever they take a political turn, when a better age occurs and there will be some vehemence while washing off the institutions resulting in inevitable wars.

Political ideas can never have compromise with spiritual ideas, because spiritualism is a necessity whereas

groupism marks crystallization. That is why there is no compromise between political activity and spiritual activity. The first one belongs to black magic while the other belongs to white magic. If they totally belong to a spiritual movement, automatically they come under the work of the hierarchy and the work will be very significant. So, it is not a matter of our categorization, it is the quality of the work that an organisation puts forth that decides the position of the organisation.

The crystallisation was not exactly on the personality but on the institution. In such a case though the personalities are dynamic, the institution will be washed off. But the personalities continue to do the good work and automatically they belong to the work of the hierarchy. For example, the present Dalai Lama is a highly dynamic and universal soul and he is an advanced Aquarian by nature. But because of the crystallisation of the institution, the institution is washed off. So, Nature is always prudent.

If an individual is crystallized he will be removed and the institution will be allowed to continue. If the institution is crystallised it will be taken away and the individual continues to do the good work. Nature has a judicious way of filtering things and also it has neither compromise nor sympathy towards wrong things. That is what we understand by seeing the question of Tibet and the present position of the Dalai Lama.

So, religions are necessary limitations. They are broken into pieces to pave the way for the only path. That is, once again an attempt will be made to bring humanity into one

mould. Even if it is not possible, yet again and again Nature makes attempts towards that direction and each attempt brings the best possible qualities of the existing humanity into operation.

It is the work of *Manu* and it is always going on because every year we have the month of Aquarius and every day we have two hours of Aquarius. The work of Aquarian nature is always going on, on this earth. Further during the Aquarian age it gains prominence.

The Aquarian Age continued.....

We are explaining about the changes due to take place in the course of continued Aquarian age. We have said that the religions will undergo a great change and the existing religions will be broken up into pieces in an attempt to find out the only path. That is, the attempt of every race and every nation will be consciously or subconsciously find the one path. Some individuals may cooperate with this when they conduct their life activity in cooperation with the trend of things that is taking place. But those who are not able to understand the changing trends will undergo a feeling of helplessness to which they have to succumb and make a forced acceptance of changing things.

Thus there are two trends taking place in the course of the Aquarian age. The one is the willing cooperation and the other is the inevitability due to necessity. For the advanced the first experience will be there. But for the less advanced human being it will be a process of succumbing to inevitability. So, both lead to the same circumstances. That is the funeral of human values. To direct them into

one unified direction, the concepts of races, nations and governments will undergo big disruptions and convulsions.

For example, human races were understood in a different way before the advent of the Aquarian age. They were understood in the light of the science of Anthropology. For example, the structure, shape and size of the brain and the size of the skeleton were to decide the race and the nation, because before the advent of the modern spiritual institutions the concept of evolution was quite different.

It was rather Darwinian in its nature. After a time when the spiritual concept came into existence for the first time, through the writings of H. P. Blavatsky, there was a big revolution and uproar about the theory of evolution. Even now there is a conflict between the two concepts of evolution. One is the concept of the natural or biology students and the other is that of the students of Anthropology that has been accepted in the universities. But at the same time that is not enough to cater to the needs of solving problems.

It explains the evolution of form assuming that the forms are changing by themselves. If you question whether the change is conscious or unconscious there is no answer in the Darwinian Theory. Whereas in the spiritual theory, which has been rediscovered and made popular, the concept of evolution is understood as a double process, that is the evolution of mind and evolution of matter. A theory of descent and ascent has been for the first time accepted once again as a necessity to provide all dimensions of human understanding.

Spiritual Theory of Evolution

For example, the all consciousness which we call God descends into grosser and grosser levels making each level smaller and smaller in the dimensions, until it finds its place in the grossest matter. Then the consciousness of the divine becomes dormant in the units of matter and a sleep-like state of consciousness exists in what we call the atoms of matter. Then the descent stops and training begins which is the turning point for the ascent. When each unit of matter which we call atom takes its path of ascendancy in degrees of increasing awareness and consciousness until it undergoes the evolution of consciousness when it becomes self-conscious in the stage of the human birth, then it finds itself in the middle of the descending and ascending path. Then it makes a conscious blend of the two paths making a willful ascendancy into the divine principle and also accepting descendancy into matter in the form of the cycles of rebirth, making a sacrifice for the benefit of junior souls of the world. It is the sum total of the spiritual theory of evolution. That is a realisation of two arcs, the arc of descent and the arc of ascent with the human birth as the fulcrum or the turning points. So, this theory has once again been introduced as soon as the equinoxes entered into Aquarius.

For example, the first print of the book of the Isis Unveiled written by Madame Blavatsky marked the first advent of the Aquarian age. Until then the theory of biologists was in vogue. However, it was seen that it did not cater to all the intellectual needs of the human mind. Nonetheless there is much opposition existing till today, because it takes some time for the human being to adapt

into the Aquarian way of thinking. So, in every field, in the field of religion, science etc., there are big changes occurring. The concept of races for the first time is understood in the light of the theory of seven group races. The cycles of the biological kingdom on this earth were for the first time understood in the light of the periods called *Manvantaras* and *Great Yugas*.

The theory of the seven groups of Manus and seed Manus producing seven basic races of human beings on this earth and the position of the present race of mankind and its seven sub-races and how the principle of race is presently taking its course of living - all these theories receded into the background and existed only in the scriptures and the wisdom books. Before the advent of the Aquarian age, they were understood as fables and fairy stories and they were thought to be the imaginations of the holy people in the path. Once again there is a growing awareness into that dimension. Now if one teaches the human races on this earth, the theory of the seven races and sub races, then immediately it will remain embedded in our minds. This is one of the effects of the Aquarian age and also the concept of nation.

About Nationalism and Internationalism

Previously there was a certain amount of rigidity in understanding the various nations. That is, the demarcation lines between one nation and another nation were strong. On one side after the advent of the Aquarian age there is a sudden expansion of the national spirit into international spirit. There is an essential disruption of the principle of

national spirit. What we call the spirit of patriotism has received a big blow after the Aquarian age has come. But of course there will be a middle path in understanding in the future, because in the beginning of any age there will be extremes of understanding. On the other side there are the intellectual black magicians trying to control the whole of humanity in terms of political and financial powers and a sudden stimulation of the evil forces. So, from one side there is the expansion of the international spirit and from the other side there are the international political policies that are highly dangerous and disruptive to the values of humanity. So, a critical period has fallen upon the whole of humanity. Sometimes even good principles get applied in a very negative manner.

For example, nationalism is considered as a primitive stage and this is very highly dangerous and disruptive. Last year in my last lecture I warned you that international spirit without national spirit is highly negative and falls in its value. This is once again to be understood in Aquarian age. Unless the members of a nation have a positive national spirit, unless they know how to respect their nation and galvanize their nation with ennobling spirits, there is no possibility of themselves meeting with the members of another nation, except in terms of negative and dangerous political points.

So, without a strong spirit of positive nationalism every attempt of one nation meeting another nation will end in war and destruction, because they will meet each other only in terms of competition and fight and hence a constructive plan is not possible. A spiritual fusion is not at all possible unless there is a proper approach to a positive

national spirit. So, there will be some confusion before this arrangement is obtained. I also pointed out last year that those human individuals, who cannot understand national spirit, cannot have international spiritual spirit unless they are prepared for a certain amount of sacrifice.

If something dangerous is found in our intellectual plane, we are sent back home and the journey is not accepted; plus we will not be admitted into the new and advanced type of government and administration. Since the activity is conducted by Nature, it has no obligation towards any fellow. Therefore, there will be no exception to this rule. We have to continue with our difficulties and troubles and war-like nature and the little battles until we cure ourselves of the insincerity in using these terms.

Age of Aquarius

So, the Aquarian age necessitates a total healing. It may accept physical disease because it is only a temporary phase which can at best exist as long as this body exists. But it never accepts mental disease and moral disease which when permitted will come with us as a tendency into the next birth. This is the process to which we are submitted now in the present Age of Aquarius.

This process of trouble will be there for some more time. If you ask the astrologer how long such a struggle exists, the answer will be that the magnitude of the period depends upon our own behaviour. That is the answer because the key is with us and not with the astrologer. So, that is why I said that the concepts of races, nations and governments will undergo a big change during the Aquarian

period. This will continue until every one of us surrenders with a willful submission to the spirit of Aquarius, thereby paving the way for the one kingdom of God. There are so many struggles because the activity of Nature is directed towards the kingdom of God. If we want the kingdom of God, the political and economic kingdoms also have to be kingdoms of God.

The Kingdom of God is not merely theology and it does not exist only in churches and temples. Every one of us should be a church and a temple and the heart should be a Sanctum Sanctorum where the image of the devil should be replaced by the image of God. That is why so many struggles are necessitated in the beginning of this age. So, here man lives as a citizen of the world. This is the ideology of the Aquarian age.

The human being should live as a citizen of the world. That means if a German goes to India he should feel at home with Indians. If an Indian comes to Germany he should feel at home with Germans. It is possible and much easier between Germany and India than some other countries. For example, a Russian who goes to America and an American who goes to Russia may find it more difficult to feel at home than a German going to India and an Indian going to Germany. Why? The reason being the political way of one nation misunderstanding the other. So, until this black magic is sorted out, until all nations seek the citizenship of the world, the struggle on the individual and the national scale will keep existing.

Another step we need to look into is that the admixture of races is necessitated. In the present scenario, generally

speaking every race tries to keep up its identity and purity separately. But when the Aquarian age comes, the tendency for fusion of races and nations will be there and social barriers will be broken and marriages will be conducted on an international scale, because there is the necessity of a new race emerging from the present human race.

Manu and Human Races

For example, this is the time when the 6th sub-race is to emerge from the existing race. At any time and in any age no single race or nation is capable of producing an advanced race, because every race has its own good points and bad points, its own virtues and its own defects. It is not just enough to exist as a single race but no single race has the capability to produce an advanced race. That is why the international consciousness of humanity necessitates the admixture of races through international marriages and fusion. The cumulative spirit of humanity that is the undercurrent of all human races that exists during any century is technically called the *Manu* of that particular race.

The Manu always works as the one undercurrent of human consciousness of all the existing races. He works as the total personality of the earth planet. We can call it the total human personality of this earth. He is consciously directing the races towards new blends and better specimens of the human race.

In the beginning of every Aquarian age, this tendency will be stimulated and there will be large scale fusion of races on an international level. That is why I said here the admixture of races is necessitated but having said that there

will be a section of people who may incessantly complain that humanity is going into the wrong lines. Nevertheless admixture of nations also will be deemed compulsory.

There is another group of humanity which is taking advanced steps. After some time there will be once again a compromise of values between the two parties. That is the orthodox group and the modern group. This goes on from generation to generation until finally one group accepts the other group after much opposition. This is how it happens.

So, admixture of races is necessitated to fuse all the planetary principles into one perfection. You can understand this on the basis of Astrology. You know that everyone has an astrological theme or birth chart which indicates his progressive aspects and his negative aspects. Everyone should strive to encourage his positive aspects in the horoscope and discourage his negative aspects. Whether we know our horoscope or not, whether we believe in the effects of the planets or not, consciously or unconsciously we are trying to do the same. But sometimes we approach wrongly and we accept defeat in life by permitting the negative process to take a deeper root in us. But one thing is certain that no one can consciously make an attempt to go deeper into his negative values.

Everyone wants to be better, everyone wants to be happier and everyone wants to have better understanding, better companionship and better way of living, better economic and social values. That means, humanity at heart is essentially positive and making only positive attempts. So, what is the problem then? Well, it is only a wrong

understanding of the right things and not at all a wrong intention.

No one wants to spoil himself or kill himself because of wrong intentions or a wrong approach or a wrong behaviour towards the right attitude. Therefore, Nature always keeps things in such a way that all the negative aspects in everyone are of a temporary value, whereas the positive aspects are of a progressive value. For example, whatever bad habits I might have will end with this body, whereas the good habits that we practise will have their impact upon the indweller in sponsoring a positive step in the next birth. So, Nature always provides for something better. So, everyone on this earth is trying to be happier and this attempt gives a drive into further steps. Humanity is forced to take better trends again and again, make new blends and produce the best of its individual life, so that each generation knowingly or unknowingly contributes to something better. This is peculiarly necessitated by Nature.

Extensively, the individuals are always the contributors of a nation, in turn nations contribute to internationalism and internationalism contributes to a better blend of humanity. This is the end towards which Manu continuously drives humanity.

So, the tendencies for admixture on international level will produce children of international nativity, who will gradually form into a new race. This new race will have the better blend of all the existing human values. The Aquarian age is directing them towards that end. So, with the intelligence and common sense we have, it is also our duty to cooperate with the efforts of the Manu.

I told you that the human being is created as a creator on this earth. Every one of us has creative capabilities. We should recognise them as soon as possible and understand that we can create either good or evil on an individual level and we should try to contribute our creative capabilities to create something positive, good and feasible, so that our attempt is in tune with the attempt of the *Manu*.

I will give a small example. Suppose the whole of humanity is taking its journey on a big ship. The ship is floating on the waters of the ocean. If anyone jumps from the ship into the ocean he will endanger his life and die, but at the same time someone can enjoy taking his bath in a tub in the ship, as there is water in the tub also apart from the water on which the ship is floating. Similarly, upon the planetary waters, upon the international waters, we have our individual water, the field of our individual action. Suppose someone fills the tub with water to the brim and then tries to commit suicide by drowning himself in the tub, well, it is quite possible. So, the option of death by water is possible even without jumping into the ocean. Or we have a choice of taking a bath and coming out safe and fresh. That is also possible. Such is the creative capacity of individuals.

Therefore we have the utmost responsibility to see that the ship makes a disembarking of all the passengers intact without any casualties. That is the duty of the individuals on this earth. If at all there is a stage when a human individual can understand this carefully, then the best understanding is possible only in the Aquarian age. This is what this sentence

means - *"Admixture of races is necessitated to fuse all the planetary principles into One perfection"*.

Master C.V.V. and Planet Saturn

The Masters are also working to that end. For example, Master C.V.V., many times humorously remarked that he came to earth to reduce the thankless duty of Saturn. It is a symbolic statement. That means, we the humanity respond to the vibrations of the Saturn often in terms of difficulties and inconveniences, and very rarely in terms of convenience and understanding. The purpose of Saturn is elimination of misunderstanding, elimination of hasty way of doing things and elimination of impatience, irritability, misunderstanding etc.

Do you know how he does it? He presents a mirror to us and whatever piece of misbehaviour we show, we see immediately in the mirror in the form of the result of what we do. If you look into the mirror and say, 'Sir, Good morning', you will receive the same answer. If you say, 'You fool', you will receive the same answer. If you smile, you will be smiled at. If you make mouths at the mirror, then you will receive the same thing. So, Saturn places a mirror before every fellow. Whenever we are impatient, we will receive a hit to the head and we will learn that we should not dash our head to the wall like that. So, we are not yet perfect. Our vehicles are not yet so pure as to meet Saturn in happy terms. But Saturn is anticipating for a very long time to see human beings who meet him with a smiling face. That means he is expecting the purification of the vehicles of the present race as soon as possible. And by way of

imparting spiritual discipline, the Master wanted to reduce the unhappiness caused by Saturn among his disciples. That is what he meant by saying that he was trying to reduce the unpleasant and thankless duty of Saturn and relieve him of the thankless job of tackling his people.

Every Master is doing the same thing. That is, he is trying to be an interpreter between planets and the individual, so that we may receive the lessons of the planets and understand them and put them in practice. This is what all the Masters do. The discipline they offer is only by way of suggestion and no enforcement.

It is up to us whether we undergo the discipline or not. If we undergo the discipline, the purification will be done immediately. If we are not willing to undergo the discipline, we cannot escape it but we are postponing it to a later date, that's all. Some way or other everyone has to undergo the discipline and get vehicles purified. Then only we can enter into the real spirit of Aquarian age. So, in the next step there will be a new race with all these fused principles and prepared in group levels under the influence of Leo.

Twelve Signs and Twelve groups

You know that there are individuals born under each of the 12 signs. All are strong in their own way and all are weak in their own way. Each of the twelve groups of humanity born under the 12 signs is having its strong points and weak points.

The zodiacal signs are controlling not only the individuals but also the regions of the world. Certain areas

are controlled by a zodiacal sign, and groups of individuals are also controlled by these signs. At the time of the new race coming into existence, the first members of that new race are born in different parts of the world. But they are all governed by the same zodiacal sign. For the present, the members of this new sub-race are governed by the sign Leo. We should not think all those who are born under the sign Leo belong to the advanced race.

For example, I am born under Leo and some other person is born under the sign Leo. And if we both sit down and say that we are members of the 6th sub-race, it will be absurd. Therefore it is a group that is governed by Leo and not an individual. That group exists in all parts of the world, not at one place and gradually through rebirths that group is stabilised into a new race. So, races and nations do not exist in a limited place as it is often wrongly understood in a political sense. Here races should be understood in the light of evolution and spiritualism.

Every nation contains a few members of the advanced race. It all depends upon our proving the fitness. Individuals who are ready and fit will be picked up and given birth with a certain amount of advancement of their vehicles. They begin to behave something different from the other races existing and they undergo the evolution with a more speedy succession and after some births and rebirths.

Kumaras and Races

We will continue with the subject of the races. *Vaivaswata Manu*, the prototype in heaven of the perfect man takes up the role of the ruler of the New Race. That

is during every Aquarian age such a thing happens because the people who work on the background or the *Manu* of that period and *Sanat Kumara* and all the staff with *Shamballa* begin to stimulate.

Question : Who is Sanat Kumara? What does he do?

Answer : *Sanat Kumara* is the lord of the administration on the spiritual plane. What a ruler is to the political field, *Sanat Kumara* is to the spiritual plane. *Sanat Kumara* is the lawmaker of the spiritual field in that period of earth.

Question : How did he get this name?

Answer : It comes from the Scriptures, *Puranas* and *Itihasas*. It was taken by Blavatsky for the first time to explain what it is. About more than 600 pages have been devoted by Blavatsky to explain the principle of *Sanat Kumara* and many hundreds of pages are devoted to this topic in the Tibetan books. So, we can take it for granted and proceed. So, just like *Manu*, *Sanat Kumara* is also a cosmic principle. ***The word, 'Sanat' means eternally periodical.*** For example, we have the word *Sanatana* in Sanskrit. *Sanat Kumara* got his name because of his periodically applying Nature to the laws that govern the solar system, and subordinately the laws that govern the planetary government of our earth. That is the reason why he got the name *Sanat Kumara*.

The eternal periodical principles, the Kumaras

According to the allegory which explains some more things, when the solar system made its manifestation, four such people simultaneously came into existence. They were called *Sanaka*, *Sanandana*, *Sanat Kumara* and

Sanathsujatha. All are eternally periodical principles. Therefore, they have the prefix 'Sana' and they are allegorically described as expressed out from the four faces of the Creator. *Brahma*, the Creator is symbolically described as four faced. From the four faces, four *kumaras* came into existence and from the *Manas* i.e., the mind of *Brahma* another *kumara*, the fifth one came into existence and he was called *Narada*. This is how the allegory goes. The moment these five people were born, the creator expected them to take up the function of creation. They refused to create. The creator asked them, "Why do you refuse?" They said, "*If we begin to create and get stuck up in the chain of action of cause and effect, we will end up getting into bondage of mind and matter. That is why we refuse to create.*"

Creator was surprised to see how they intuitively felt the after effects of the creation. Then He came to understand that *Narada* was teaching others not to create. Thereupon, the creator cursed all the four sons to get themselves deeply buried in the creation as long as the creation continued to exist and give their presence to every living being in this creation, so that the individual may be lifted into spiritual path as soon as he mentally came into focus with a good line of thinking. This is the curse that was given to these four *kumaras* and since then in every atom of this creation, we have the presence of these four *kumaras* as the basic Christ principle of this creation. Then he cursed the fifth fellow *Narada* to go round the creation from plane to plane not having a particular abode for himself and help anyone who wants liberation by giving him the consciousness of

highest spiritual touch. Since then these five people are giving their presence to the creation. Anyone who is in the creation however great his undoings and wrong doings may be and however sinful he may be, his sins will be washed off.

They are symbolic of the 4th, 5th, 6th and 7th principles. That is the *Buddhic, Nirvanic, Para-Nirvanic and Maha-Para-Nirvanic* principles which are only creative and not reproductive. This is how the allegories give us about *Kumaras*. Of course, the explanation requires a lot of time. This is the basic principle as is expressed through the allegory. So, whenever there is an Aquarius period automatically these higher principles get a new stimulation. That does not mean they get stimulation, but we the beings on the earth get their stimulation.

The correspondences and Meditation

On the other side, there is the hierarchy and the constitutions of the human beings on this earth which are arranged in such a way that there is the law of correspondences working in us. So, Manu and Sanat Kumara have a correspondence with the Head Centre of each of us. For example, the North Pole of our earth has its correspondence with our head. The South Pole of our earth has its correspondence with our coccyx and the whole vertebral column has its correspondence with the axis of rotation of our earth. What the Masters do in their meditation is, they direct their disciples and followers to make a meditation daily through a process of what they call superimposition.

They imagine themselves occupying the whole earth from head to their tail and then meditate on the North Pole in their Head centre and South Pole in their coccyx and gradually they make contact on higher planes with the corresponding points of the earth's axis of rotation. They receive contact with the seven centres in their vertebral column and gradually the sub-centres also. While doing so, they experience the consciousness of the various continents of this earth and the various races, nations and their collective minds on this earth. This is one of the regular meditations of the Masters and their disciples.

This process has a technical name. It is called *Nyasa*, which is very popular among the scriptures. This is the most positive and most powerful meditation and more often it has no exception. Thus there is no one who does not experience any results. That means everyone has to enter into a contact with the humanity of this earth by following this method. So, according to this, the *Shamballa* has its contact with the Head Centre of everyone and the hierarchy headed by Lord Christ whom we call *Maitreya* or *Bodhisattva* has a correspondence with our Heart Centre. So, these centres once again get revitalised on the earth whenever Aquarian age comes. As a result of this, our corresponding centres also get revitalised.

The stimulation happens according to that sub-age of that zodiacal sign. In the airy signs the effect is always on the higher planes. In the earthy signs the effect is always on the material plane. Aquarius is the subtlest of the three airy signs. Moreover it is essentially spiritual and universal in its consciousness. So, those who accept training and

discipline will have an automatic expansion into spiritual consciousness.

Those who do not accept discipline also have an expansion of consciousness. Sometimes it may be in the positive direction and sometimes it may be in the negative direction. Anyhow, expansion will occur in every mind. That is why every time Aquarian age comes, it is called space age. Experiments with space and experiments with international and universal values and the use of radioactive elements become inevitable whenever Aquarian age occurs.

Vaivaswatha Manu, a prototype of a perfect Man

The *Vaivaswata Manu*, the prototype in heaven of a perfect man takes up the role of the ruler of the new race. *Maitreya* works as the World Teacher. Of course in every cycle there will be a Christ of that time. For our time it is called *Maitreya*. In a bigger cycle the next disciple who is prepared to the level of Christ will be there, whereas the present Christ gets his elevation into heaven to serve as the solar principle. It is a peculiar circulating type of activity. The whole activity starts from the Sun and circulates through the planets in a peculiar succession and once again after this evolution cycle is completed in all the planets, it returns to the Sun, only to come back again into the planets. It is just as blood is going into the body distributed from the heart to all parts and again returning to the heart, again to be redistributed.

The whole solar system is also a system of vehicles just as we are having vehicles and exactly the same type of activity occurs in the solar system also similar to that

of the circulatory activity in our body. *What Prana is to our vehicles, the Ether of the solar systems is there to the solar system. It is only a difference in magnitude but the phenomena is always the same.* So, Maitreya works as the World Teacher. They conduct the entire work with the aid of two of their chief disciples. It always happens like that in every cycle. In the present cycle it is Morya and Kuthumi. In every cycle there will be two people trained at that level.

Question : *How did they get their names?*

Answer : In the latest of their physical reincarnations, these two names were given by their parents and Blavatsky came into contact with them and she popularised their names. Those are their code names, whereas their proper names might be different. Same is the thing with their disciple Djwhal Khul also. They have a name which they preserve commonly for all the births and rebirths. The name of the Morya is *Maru*, which we find in *Puranas* and *Itihasas*.

About 5600 years ago, he started his spiritual career as a disciple of a Grand Master called *Parasara*. This is according to the records of the *Puranas* and *itihasas*. In the language of Blavatsky according to the tradition of Himalayan region of India, the name *Maru* is known as Morya. Kuthumi, whose code name in the *Puranas* was *Devapi* was a contemporary of *Maru*. He also started his spiritual career almost at the same period. Both of them were first trained and given the highest initiations by sage *Parasara*.

Along with them the son of *Parasara* also was trained in the same way. His name was *Vedavyasa*. *Parasara*

distributed the whole spiritual work to the three Masters. To *Vedavyasa* he has assigned the work of collecting the books of ancient spiritual wisdom and then systematizing them once again and cleaning and purifying from that which is spurious. Then there are 18 grand formulae which explain the whole spiritual science. He was asked to dilate these 18 formulae into 18 big allegories, called the 18 *Puranas*. So, like that the spiritual work was distributed. Towards the end of the 19th century, these two people selected Blavatsky as a mouthpiece to transmit all the spiritual wisdom once again in the would-be world language that is English. That was the beginning. She, for the first time introduced those names to the public.

Question : Why was a woman from Russia chosen to do this work when there were many Masters in India? Is there any reason?

Answer : For two reasons. One is from their point of view, there was only one humanity neither occident nor orient, and neither Russian nor Indian. The psychological capabilities which she was having by birth made them pick her up to inaugurate once again a spiritual institution. So, because of her very nature, which was favourable to get their work done, is the reason why they selected her. That is what we understand.

I can speak of only these two Masters. Whether a person has a background or not can only be known by the work he or she has done. As far as I am concerned, I am related to Blavatsky only through her works and I find that it is sufficient reason to understand why they selected her. She could reflect all that they transmitted upon the paper totally.

That capability of having a consistency and continuity of purpose and losing one's own existence for a higher cause is the only thing that makes one fit to be picked up.

When I was studying with my father the books *Isis Unveiled* and *Secret Doctrine*, at every step I found sufficient reason to believe why they selected her, because I could understand the scriptures in the present light of my understanding only by reading those two books with my father. That is my experience with her works. Until I read her books I was a Hindu. But since the time I read those books with my father, I understood that the ancient wisdom of the scriptures was something different from any religion. Moreover I could also understand a wee bit that the human values were different from religious values. If I have been able to study the original Indian scriptures all by myself, it is because of my association with her works. Since the age of sixteen till today, I have been in repeated and continuous touch with her works. That is my experience. I still keep on finding sufficient reasons as to why they picked her up.

Question : *What are the other incarnations of Morya and Kuthumi?*

Answer : As far as I am concerned I do not prefer to question because it stops our business. We have the books, we have the wisdom and we have our common sense to apply to the books and to select or reject and the remaining things automatically take their place. When it is time they will be known to us. In the meanwhile I just feel that there might be a little bit of imagination and also that sometimes

if we go into that investigation, there may not be any basis to it. So, I don't want to probe into that aspect.

Masters

We will go into the study of Spiritual Astrology about the Aquarian age. These are also planetary periods but they are periods of humanity. Whereas the periods we discussed are periods of individuals. The meaning is always the same. So, we were talking of *Manu* and *Sanat Kumara*. They conducted the entire work with the aid of two chief disciples, whom the scriptures call *Maru and Devapi*.

During all ages there will be people on this earth who remember themselves and their own mission in life, and the continuity of their purpose through thousands of years. They remember themselves through births and rebirths. They personally remain in the background as most insignificant and throw the work to the foreground without themselves personally being known. For example, the work of Djwhal Khul is known by all of us. Whereas no one knows who Djwhal Khul is. He leads quite an ordinary life of a citizen or a villager in some country or the other. According to his mission he usually takes rebirth in some country and every birth may often differ from country to country. Then again he leads an ordinary and normal life there along with all the other citizens, whereas in the other planes he sponsors the work at a tremendous speed. This is how the work is conducted.

Had Djwhal Khul exposed himself to the public, he could not have given the age-old wisdom through the books of Blavatsky and Alice A. Bailey. It is because they know

what we do when we believe that someone is a Master, as they see what we do with the so called Masters who are exposed. So, the real Masters are always in the background, throwing the work into the field. In the morning I read his sentences to you, how they work without any claim at all. Do you remember what he said? "You can read my books, if you find them correct you follow, otherwise throw them away". That is their claim about their work. The humble nature and simplicity of the Masters can never be imagined. So, the whole work is conducted by two Masters who are the two disciples of Maitreya. They themselves work as the linking forces between the men of the new race and the dwellers of the cosmic plane.

The dwellers of the cosmic plane are the seven stars of the Great Bear and the stars of the constellation called Tortoise and the Pleiades, Castor, Pollux and the Dog Star called Sirius. They are the solar systems on the cosmic plane. These solar systems are much farther evolved than our solar system. So, a relationship between our Sun and these stars is going on which can be compared with the relationship between Masters and their disciples.

If you compare these solar systems to the Masters of wisdom, you compare our Sun to their disciple and planets to his disciples and earth to the disciple of the planets, and Sun and the people on this earth to the disciples of the planetary consciousnesses and also persons who are born with the spirit of these constellations. For example, the spiritual light is transmitted through our Sun to our planets and there will always be one person on this earth who is born directly under

the influence of that spiritual light. There are seven stars in the Great Bear and there will be seven human beings always on this earth working as agents or the prototypes of the seven stars of the Great Bear. In the scriptures you will find seven people working on this earth with physical bodies having the same principles and they are described through ages and thousands of years. The humanity of any century includes the stories of these seven people.

So, we have to understand the terminology and the approach of the scriptures, otherwise we will be confused. For example, 10,000 years ago these persons were described in stories. After 20,000 years there will be stories with the same persons. I will give you a little example.

The World Teacher once came down to earth as *Rama* in India. His Guru was called *Vashistha* and another Guru was called *Vishwamitra*. Many thousands of years later the World Teacher once again was born on this earth as *Krishna*, about 5000 years ago from now. During his time also these two Gurus were once again described. Unless we know the keys of the scriptures or how to understand them, we are bound to understand these scriptures as cock and bull stories. They were interpreted by great scholars like Max Mueller, Eglan, Zimmerman, etc., in the same topsy-turvy manner until Blavatsky came out with her writings in *Isis Unveiled* and *Secret Doctrine*. She had to openly oppose and criticise these scholars. You will find what type of hammering language she used against these scholars because she could explain some of these keys in her writings. So, here it is described that they themselves work as the linking

force between the men of the new race and the dwellers of the cosmic plane. The dwellers of the cosmic plane are the constellations, what human beings are on this earth.

These advanced constellations are to the cosmic plane, just as there are Masters and disciples on this earth; there are solar systems on the Master level and some junior solar systems on the disciple level. On reading Esoteric Astrology we come to understand that seven advanced solar systems and 5 junior solar systems together form one group and there are millions of such clusters of 12 solar systems in the galaxy. In the book, Esoteric Astrology they are called 'Sacred Suns'. These five are called 'non-sacred Suns'. It is only a technical term. Don't believe that our Sun is non-sacred, that means he is a junior and he has to learn much from the seven Gurus. It is a symbolic expression. Our Sun belongs to one of these five. The same principle holds good wherever the word sacred or non-sacred is used.

The Tibetan Master has introduced only a few of these sacred Suns. Otherwise he knows that we will be confused. If you go into the scriptures they will take a total galaxy of some hundreds of solar systems and they divide it into four equal pans and they have their landmarks. Sorry, we can't call them landmarks; we can call them 'space marks'.

The solar systems of one area are called tortoises. They are expressed, explained as the head of the tortoise, the bowl like back of the tortoise, the tail and the legs are only to give us an idea of the location of the solar systems. Another one is called a lion. Some solar systems on his moustaches, some on his upper lip, some on the lower lip

and the lion is described as an opened mouth with teeth, crescent teeth appearing and some solar systems on each tooth. Likewise yet another one is described as a big bear, which is different from the constellation bear. Furthermore the fourth one is called a monkey. These four beasts are described on the upper hemisphere, that is, if we take the equator of our earth and divide the whole sky into the lower and upper halves, these are described on the upper hemisphere; whereas in the lower hemisphere once again there are so many things. Each star has a separate name and we have allegories about each star.

The Tibetan Master gradually wants to introduce things to us through slow degrees in a period of some centuries. So, he has taken only this quadrant into consideration and described only a few of the constellations in the Esoteric Astrology for the purpose of superimposition to find out the correspondences of the whole constellational body in our body to train his disciples into that type of meditation and enable them to enjoy the composite consciousness of the whole humanity of this earth and the consciousness of the various solar systems put together, so that they may behave better with their brothers around themselves. This is the syllabus of the Master's work. Whenever a Master teaches something, this is the only purpose.

The seven stars of the Great Bear, the Pleiades, Sirius, Castor and Pollux - these are all solar systems that are the sacred Suns. There are the stars of the judges. We know that the stars called the seven judges in a constellation are known as the Aquila. The allegories and stories about these

stars can be found in the book of judges in the Old Testament. For example, the story of Samson is one of the stories of the judges. I think you know that Hercules is also a star who is a solar system. So, the stories of Hercules in the Greek mythology are all the allegories of the stellar personality. For the first time some of the symbolism has been exposed in the form of a short treatise in a booklet called the, "12 labours of Hercules."

So, the stars of the judges, all these constellations are linked up with the new race. New race means the new race that is just evolving in the present humanity, which the theosophy students call the sixth sub-race.

About sage Vasishtha and Agastya constellations

I will tell you about two great constellations, sage *Agastya* and sage *Vasishtha*. Sage *Agastya* is described in scriptures as drinking away oceans. It is said that there were some demons destroying the welfare of humanity on this earth and were hiding under the ocean during day time and as soon as it used to be night time, they would come out, kill and devour human beings. The *Devas* of the *Deva* kingdom felt helpless, so they came to sage *Agastya* to seek his help. Sage *Agastya* asked, "What do you want?" The *Devas* said, "We want you to contemplate a method to empty the ocean, so that the demons are out and exposed." Soon after sage *Agastya* took the water of the oceans and drank into his belly and so the demons were out and subsequently killed by the *Devas*. This is a periodical story. That is an allegory narrated about the human race of the Aquarian age. Whenever the Aquarian age occurs this story happens with all of us.

Characteristics of Aquarius.

Now we will go into the characteristics of Aquarius. We are speaking of a sage called *Agastya* who drank all the waters of the oceans and left the demons in the sea exposed, so that the *Devas* could kill the demons. This is what always happens in cyclic succession. If you take the two halves of the zodiac, one half starts with Capricorn another starts with Cancer. So, the year has two halves. The one half starts with the longest night that is December 22nd. The other half starts with the longest day, that is June 22nd. This night is compared in scriptures with a blind sage, a born blind fellow. There are allegories about him that speak about the secrets of Capricorn. This is compared with a golden tower indicating the longest day. In the scriptures we have stories about the golden tower; where they explain to us about the secrets of Cancer. This is called the dawn of the *Devas*. Dawn, the sunrise is the sunrise of the gods. Here 'gods' means *Devas*. The other is called the *dusk of Devas*. The whole year is called the day of the *Devas*. So, one year of the humans is one day of gods. Where are these sentences?

More than Secret Doctrine, there is one book, 'A book of proverbs'. In the Bible, there is a book called the Holy Bible. It is of two parts, one is the Old Testament which is pre-Christian and the other is Gospel. In the Old Testament there is a book called 'The Book of Proverbs and Sayings.' This sentence is from that book. In the original it is also called 'The book of Wisdom.' Therefore what is one year of humans is a day of gods.

Do you know what invariably happens on this earth globe? The waters on this earth begin to take an upward journey that is the sacred alchemy of this earth in the language of Roger Bacon. Yes, that is the dirty water of the earth undergoes the distillation process and the pure water thereafter goes in the form of the vapour to form into clouds and thus from Cancer the downward journey occurs. The pure water of the clouds comes down to earth as rain. The clouds begin to shower rain from June 22nd in all the countries called tropics that exist between the zone of Capricorn and the zone of Cancer. This is called the zone of the six seasons in the year.

When you go to the equator the effect is most exact and most pronounced. So, according to the seasons on the equator these measurements are made. In Aquarius the *Sage Agastya* sits. The scriptures describe that he was born in a pot. So, he is called the son of the pot. This is his title. *Kumbha* means the sign Aquarius and also a pot. So, *Agastya* begins to take the water from the oceans and begins to drink because during this sign that is between January 21st and February 19th the distillation occurs.

So, it is called the sign of distillation, the sign of purification and the sign of alchemy. These are the names of Aquarius in the language of science alchemy.

* * *

Now let's delve into our Spiritual Astrology. In that we came across sages *Agastya* and *Vasishtha*. We learnt a little bit about *Agastya* and let's get acquainted with sage *Vasishtha*. Do you remember the cosmic planes, planes of

cosmic creation? They are given in many of the books of Alice A. Bailey. The first plane is called Cosmic *Adi*. There the first outpouring of the divine transpires even before the origin of the solar systems. Precisely then, God the Absolute begins to utter *Bhuh, Bhuvaha, Suvaha*, the three in his language. This aspect is called Cosmic *Parabrahma*. This is called the background and the Cosmic *Adi*. This is called the *Parabrahma, Parabrahma* without the Cosmos. For example, this can be called God Absolute. This can be called assistant God. On the second cosmic plane what is it called? Cosmic Monad forms. It is called Cosmic Monadic. On this plane there will be seven globes of space stimulating who can be called Sacred Globes. They are the unfertilised eggs of the cosmic hen. These are called Cosmic Logoi. Each is a Cosmic Logos. Don't think that they are sons. They are unit spaces or space globes.

Each fellow produces seven chickens. There is no space inside but yet he produces. Each of which is called the seven Solar Logoi. Each triangle is a solar logos. If you compare this fellow as the cock and these as the eggs and the second plane as the hen, then this is a chick that is a would-be cock if we allow him to live without eating. That is what the *Rigveda* describes. "*Tasmat viradajayata*", that means from Him the egg is born through Mother Nature and from the egg He is once again born. That is what *Rigveda* describes. And there is the third plane. It is called the *Cosmic Atmic* that is the cosmic soul. We have nothing to know there. Much show is going on but for us in the present state the tickets for the circus are not sold. So, we have to wait for the next show. Then there is the next show,

the fourth one called *Cosmic Buddhic*. Here you can call the seven globes as a,b,c,d,e,f,g. Of all these seven globes of space, only one globe will be matured at a time periodically. And it is always the D-globe that comes into objectivity. From one of the Cosmic Logoi of this globe seven fellows come down as the first group of solar systems. The fellow is having a solar globe and his soul. So, we have to imagine each fellow as a double globe, just as we are here as the soul inside and our body on the outside. In the same way there is the solar soul or the solar fellow and his body as the solar globe.

So, all these seven persons will be there on the physical plane of this earth, in one country or the other and will be known by one name or the other. But these are the technical names or the cosmological names given to them. To recognise the person the scriptures call him *Vasishta*. On the physical plane we may be calling him as Rudolf, etc., but spiritually speaking if he represents one of the seven principles on earth, his mission will be known by all and the Masters immediately recognise him as one among the seven.

From the birth of that fellow and sometimes even before the birth, the Masters begin to pave the way for his work, because he is one of the channels of the World Teacher. This is about these seven people. This fellow gets stimulation in the Aquarian period. The seven stars of the Great Bear work as aspects only in those persons who act as their representatives. With all the others they work as the seven faculties on the spiritual plane that helps

the spiritual development of the individuals because they know the individuals' position where they exist. If this is the North Pole of the earth and this is the South Pole and this is the Equator, the zodiacal belt runs as a ring around the equator and the planets also run in that belt. The seven stars of the Great Bear exist somewhere here in the north and far beyond the range of the zodiacal signs. But geometrically speaking you can locate the position of each star in terms of its zodiacal sign by working out with tangents and trigonometrical calculation. So, they work through sines and cosines.

We also know the 27 divisions of the arc in our Astrology lesson. You can exactly calculate in which sign they are going because in each sign they take hundreds of years. So, they are the rulers of the centuries and the century psychology of the humanity of our earth. So, 2700 years will be the time of one zodiacal round to these seven stars of the Great Bear. That is why in the scriptures a boy, seven years old is described as doing austerity and penitence for God for 2700 years and during all that period he stood on one leg lifting the other leg and resting its heel on the knee of the former one. That is how the scriptures describe the boy.

The name of that boy is *Dhruva*. *Dhruva* means the North Pole. So, the North Pole is compared with a boy standing on one leg, that is earth's axis and then he meditates the Lord as all the living beings of this earth. That means, the earth's rotation on its own axis prepares the forms of all the living beings of this earth and fills with the presence of the Lord in all these beings. This is an allegory which

belongs to the second cosmic plane that is the cosmic monadic plane. So, the fellow is said to have conducted the austerities for 2700 years. So, in the present period you can calculate where the seven stars are. They go anti-clockwise in the zodiac just like the equinoxes take precision anti-clockwise. See equinox travelled from Aries to Pisces and Pisces to Aquarius and from Aquarius it goes to Capricorn. So it is anti-clockwise.

In the scriptures the equinox is called the World Teacher.

It is a technical term. When he was travelling in Aries, there was the Arian age and when he was travelling in Pisces there was the Piscean age. Now when he is travelling in Aquarius, it is the Aquarian age and each age is one month of the great year. Similarly the seven stars of the Great Bear form the sub-periods of 100 years each. In each of the 27 arcs they travel through 100 years in the anti-clockwise manner. For example, we understood Scissors as the first arc, remember? What is the second arc? The Chariot. So, the planets travel from scissors to chariot whereas the equinoxes travel from scissors to the triangle.

The seven stars of the Great Bear also travel in the opposite direction like equinoxes. According to the arc in which they are travelling there are prophecies and predictions to humanity described in the scriptures. These can be called the century prophecies. So, this is the influence that the seven stars of the Great Bear have upon us. Except this they have no effect upon individual horoscopes, except upon the seven persons who are representing the seven Cosmic Logoi on the second cosmic plane.

So, we cannot expect anything from the individuals, just as the international economic situation has nothing to do with the riches or poverty of individuals on this earth. It has to do only with the relative positions of the countries and nations. That is how these seven stars of the Great Bear work. So, these seven stars also transmit an additional stimulation to this earth during the Aquarian age and the seven people who are working on this earth will do the work of externalisation of the hierarchy during this period. You might have read that book 'Externalisation of the Hierarchy' and the Masters work under them accordingly. So, the Masters are the linking principles between the planets on one side and humanity on the other side.

So, the Aquarian age gives an additional stimulation to the spiritual growth of humanity, especially the Head Centre and the Brow Centre receives additional stimulation. One has a better opportunity during this period than during other periods to make progress into self-awareness and the awareness of planet earth and into the whole humanity. This is one of the great changes that occur during every Aquarian period. The present period is also showing signs of these things.

Thank you all.



Master E.K.

ASTROLOGY

An Occult and Spiritual perception

Lectures in this Book...

The Law of Correspondences

Basics of Spiritual Astrology

The Occultism of the Zodiac

The Purpose of Astrology

The Concept of Astrology

Spiritual Astrology

